Package ‘ggplot2’

March 5, 2020

Version 3.3.0

Title Create Elegant Data Visualisations Using the Grammar of Graphics

Description A system for 'declaratively' creating graphics,
based on "The Grammar of Graphics". You provide the data, tell 'ggplot2'
how to map variables to aesthetics, what graphical primitives to use,
and it takes care of the details.

Depends R (>= 3.2)

Imports digest, glue, grDevices, grid, gtable (>= 0.1.1), isoband,
MASS, mgcv, rlang (>= 0.3.0), scales (>= 0.5.0), stats, tibble,
withr (>= 2.0.0)

Suggests covr, dplyr, ggplot2movies, hexbin, Hmisc, knitr, lattice,
maproj, maps, mapproj, mapproj, mgcv, multcomp, munsell, nlme, profvis,
quartreg, rgeos, rmarkdown, testthat (>= 2.1.0), vdiffr (>= 0.3.0)

Enhances sp

License GPL-2 | file LICENSE


BugReports https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2/issues

LazyData true

Collate 'ggproto.r' 'ggplot-global.R' 'aaa-.r'
'aes-colour-fill-alpha.r' 'aes-evaluation.r'
'aes-group-order.r' 'aes-linetype-size-shape.r'
'aes-position.r' 'compat-plyr.R' 'utilities.r' 'aes.r'
'legend-draw.r' 'geom-.r' 'annotation-custom.r'
'annotation-logticks.r' 'geom-polygon.r' 'geom-map.r'
'annotation-map.r' 'geom-raster.r' 'annotation-raster.r'
'annotation.r' 'autolayer.r' 'autoplot.r' 'axis-secondary.R'
'backports.R' 'bench.r' 'bin.R' 'coord-.r' 'coord-cartesian-.r'
'coord-fixed.r' 'coord-flip.r' 'coord-map.r' 'coord-munch.r'
'coord-polar.r' 'coord-quickmap.R' 'coord-sf.R'
'coord-transform.r' 'data.R' 'facet-.r' 'facet-grid-.r'
'facet-null.r' 'facet-wrap.r' 'fortify-lm.r' 'fortify-map.r'

1
R topics documented:

+ .gg ................................................................. 6
aes ................................................................. 7
aes_ ............................................................... 9
aes_colour_fill_alpha .......................................... 10
aes_eval ......................................................... 11
aes_group_order .................................................. 12
aes_linetype_size_shape ........................................ 14
aes_position ..................................................... 15
annotate .......................................................... 16
annotation_custom .............................................. 17
annotation_logticks .............................................. 18
annotation_map .................................................. 20
annotation_raster ............................................... 21
autolayer ........................................................ 22
autoplot .......................................................... 23
borders ............................................................ 23
CoordSf ........................................................... 25
coord_cartesian .................................................. 30
coord_fixed ........................................................ 32
coord_flip ........................................................ 33
coord_map ........................................................ 34
coord_polar ....................................................... 36
coord_trans ....................................................... 38
cut_interval ....................................................... 40
diamonds .......................................................... 41
draw_key .......................................................... 42
economics ........................................................ 43
expand_limits ..................................................... 44
expansion ........................................................ 45
R topics documented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>facet_grid</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facet_wrap</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faithful</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortify</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_abline</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_bar</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_bin2d</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_blank</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_boxplot</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_contour</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_count</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_crossbar</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_density</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_density_2d</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_dotplot</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_errorbarh</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_freqpoly</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_hex</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_jitter</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_label</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_map</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_path</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_point</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_polygon</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_qq_line</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_quantile</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_raster</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_ribbon</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_rug</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_segment</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_smooth</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_spoke</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_violin</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggplot</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggproto</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggsave</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggtheme</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guides</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_axis</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_bins</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_colourbar</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_coloursteps</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_legend</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_none</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hmisc</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labeller</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labellers</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_bquote</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R topics documented:

labs ................................................................. 170
lims ................................................................. 171
luv_colours ..................................................... 173
margin ............................................................ 173
mean_se ........................................................... 176
midwest ............................................................ 176
mpg ................................................................. 178
msleep ............................................................. 178
position_dodge ................................................ 179
position_identity ............................................. 181
position_jitter ................................................ 182
position_jitterdodge ....................................... 183
position_nudge ................................................. 184
position_stack ............................................... 185
presidential ..................................................... 187
print.ggplot ..................................................... 188
print.ggproto .................................................. 189
qplot ............................................................... 190
resolution ....................................................... 192
scale_alpha ..................................................... 193
scale_binned ................................................... 194
scale_colour_brewer ........................................ 196
scale_colour_continuous ..................................... 199
scale_colour_gradient ....................................... 201
scale_colour_hue ............................................... 205
scale_colour_steps .......................................... 207
scale_colour_viridis_d ...................................... 210
scale_continuous .............................................. 214
scale_date ....................................................... 217
scale_identity .................................................. 221
scale_linetype .................................................. 225
scale_manual .................................................... 227
scale_shape ...................................................... 231
scale_size ....................................................... 233
scale_x_discrete ............................................. 236
seals ............................................................. 238
sec_axis .......................................................... 239
stat_ecdf ........................................................ 241
stat_ellipse ..................................................... 242
stat_function ................................................... 244
stat_identity .................................................... 247
stat_sf_coordinates .......................................... 248
stat_summary_2d .............................................. 250
stat_summary_bin ............................................. 252
stat_unique ..................................................... 257
theme ............................................................ 258
theme_get ....................................................... 265
Add components to a plot

Description

`+` is the key to constructing sophisticated ggplot2 graphics. It allows you to start simple, then get more and more complex, checking your work at each step.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'gg'
e1 + e2
e1 %+% e2
```

Arguments

- **e1**: An object of class `ggplot()` or a `theme()`.
- **e2**: A plot component, as described below.

What can you add?

You can add any of the following types of objects:

- An `aes()` object replaces the default aesthetics.
- A layer created by a `geom_` or `stat_` function adds a new layer.
- A scale overrides the existing scale.
- A `theme()` modifies the current theme.
- A `coord` overrides the current coordinate system.
- A facet specification overrides the current faceting.

To replace the current default data frame, you must use `%+%`, due to S3 method precedence issues. You can also supply a list, in which case each element of the list will be added in turn.

See Also

- `theme()`
Examples

```r
base <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
base + geom_smooth()

# To override the data, you must use %+
base %+% subset(mpg, fl == "p")

# Alternatively, you can add multiple components with a list.
# This can be useful to return from a function.
base + list(subset(mpg, fl == "p"), geom_smooth())
```

### aes

**Construct aesthetic mappings**

**Description**

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. Aesthetic mappings can be set in `ggplot()` and in individual layers.

**Usage**

```r
aes(x, y, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x, y, ...** List of name-value pairs in the form `aesthetic = variable` describing which variables in the layer data should be mapped to which aesthetics used by the paired geom/stat. The expression variable is evaluated within the layer data, so there is no need to refer to the original dataset (i.e., use `ggplot(df,aes(variable))` instead of `ggplot(df,aes(df$variable))`). The names for x and y aesthetics are typically omitted because they are so common; all other aesthetics must be named.

**Details**

This function also standardises aesthetic names by converting `color` to `colour` (also in substrings, e.g., `point_color` to `point_colour`) and translating old style R names to ggplot names (e.g., `pch` to `shape` and `cex` to `size`).

**Value**

A list with class `uneval`. Components of the list are either quasiquotures or constants.

**Quasiquotation**

`aes()` is a quoting function. This means that its inputs are quoted to be evaluated in the context of the data. This makes it easy to work with variables from the data frame because you can name those directly. The flip side is that you have to use quasiquotation to program with `aes()`. See a tidy evaluation tutorial such as the `dplyr programming vignette` to learn more about these techniques.
See Also

`vars()` for another quoting function designed for faceting specifications.

Examples

```r
aes(x = mpg, y = wt)
aes(mpg, wt)

# You can also map aesthetics to functions of variables
aes(x = mpg ^ 2, y = wt / cyl)

# Or to constants
aes(x = 1, colour = "smooth")

# Aesthetic names are automatically standardised
aes(col = x)
aes(fg = x)
aes(color = x)
aes(colour = x)

# `aes()` is passed to either `ggplot()` or specific layer. Aesthetics supplied
# to `ggplot()` are used as defaults for every layer.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg) + geom_point(aes(displ, hwy))

# Tidy evaluation ----------------------------------------
# `aes()` automatically quotes all its arguments, so you need to use tidy
# evaluation to create wrappers around `ggplot2` pipelines. The
# simplest case occurs when your wrapper takes dots:
scatter_by <- function(data, ...) {
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(...))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)

# If your wrapper has a more specific interface with named arguments,
# you need "enquote and unquote":
scatter_by <- function(data, x, y) {
  x <- enquo(x)
  y <- enquo(y)

  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(lhs(x), rhs(y)))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)

# Note that users of your wrapper can use their own functions in the
# quoted expressions and all will resolve as it should!
cut3 <- function(x) cut_number(x, 3)
scatter_by(mtcars, cut3(disp), drat)
```
Define aesthetic mappings programmatically

Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. `aes()` uses non-standard evaluation to capture the variable names. `aes_` and `aes_string` require you to explicitly quote the inputs either with "" for `aes_string()`, or with `quote` or ~ for `aes_()` (`.q` is an alias to `aes_`). This makes `aes_` and `aes_string` easy to program with.

Usage

```r
aes_(x, y, ...)
aes_string(x, y, ...)
aes_q(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

```r
x, y, ... List of name value pairs. Elements must be either quoted calls, strings, one-sided formulas or constants.
```

Details

`aes_string` and `aes_` are particularly useful when writing functions that create plots because you can use strings or quoted names/calls to define the aesthetic mappings, rather than having to use `substitute()` to generate a call to `aes()`.

I recommend using `aes_()`, because creating the equivalents of `aes(colour = "my colour")` or `aes(x = \$X\$1)` with `aes_string()` is quite clunky.

Life cycle

All these functions are soft-deprecated. Please use tidy evaluation idioms instead (see the quasiquotation section in `aes()` documentation).

See Also

`aes()`

Examples

```r
# Three ways of generating the same aesthetics
eaes(mpg, wt, col = cyl)
aes_(quote(mpg), quote(wt), col = quote(cyl))
aes_(~mpg, ~wt, col = ~cyl)
aes_string("mpg", "wt", col = "cyl")
```
# You can't easily mimic these calls with aes_string
aes(\"$100\", colour = \"smooth\")
aes(_ "$100", colour = \"smooth\")

# Ok, you can, but it requires a _lot_ of quotes
aes_string("\"$100\", colour = \"smooth\")

# Convert strings to names with as.name
var <- "cyl"
aes(col = x)
aes_(col = as.name(var))

---

aes_colour_fill_alpha  Colour related aesthetics: colour, fill and alpha

**Description**

This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics: colour, fill and alpha.

**Examples**

# Bar chart example
c <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
# Default plotting
c + geom_bar()
# To change the interior colouring use fill aesthetic
c + geom_bar(fill = "red")
# Compare with the colour aesthetic which changes just the bar outline
# Combining both, you can see the changes more clearly
c + geom_bar(fill = "white", colour = "red")

# The aesthetic fill also takes different colouring scales
# setting fill equal to a factor variable uses a discrete colour scale
k <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs)))
k + geom_bar()

# Fill aesthetic can also be used with a continuous variable
m <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions))
m + geom_raster()
m + geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Some geoms don't use both aesthetics (i.e. geom_point or geom_line)
b <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy))
b + geom_line()
b + geom_line(colour = "green")
b + geom_point()
b + geom_point(colour = "red")
# For large datasets with overplotting the alpha aesthetic will make the points more transparent

\[
\text{df} \leftarrow \text{data.frame(x = \text{rnorm(5000)}, y = \text{rnorm(5000)})}
\]

\[
\text{h} \leftarrow \text{ggplot(df, aes(x,y))}
\]

\[
\text{h + geom_point()}
\]

\[
\text{h + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)}
\]

\[
\text{h + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)}
\]

# Alpha can also be used to add shading

\[
\text{j} \leftarrow \text{b + geom_line()}
\]

\[
\text{yrng} \leftarrow \text{range(economics$unemploy)}
\]

\[
\text{j} \leftarrow \text{j + geom_rect(aes(NULL, NULL, xmin = start, xmax = end, fill = party),}
\]

\[
\text{ymin = yrng[1], ymax = yrng[2], data = presidential)}
\]

\[
\text{j} + \text{scale_fill_manual(values = alpha(c("blue", "red"), .3))}
\]

---

**aes_eval Control aesthetic evaluation**

**Description**

Most aesthetics are mapped from variables found in the data. Sometimes, however, you want to delay the mapping until later in the rendering process. ggplot2 has three stages of the data that you can map aesthetics from. The default is to map at the beginning, using the layer data provided by the user. The second stage is after the data has been transformed by the layer stat. The third and last stage is after the data has been transformed and mapped by the plot scales. The most common example of mapping from stat transformed data is the height of bars in `geom_histogram()`: the height does not come from a variable in the underlying data, but is instead mapped to the count computed by `stat_bin()`. An example of mapping from scaled data could be to use a desaturated version of the stroke colour for fill. If you want to map directly from the layer data you should not do anything special. In order to map from stat transformed data you should use the `after_stat()` function to flag that evaluation of the aesthetic mapping should be postponed until after stat transformation. Similarly, you should use `after_scale()` to flag evaluation of mapping for after data has been scaled. If you want to map the same aesthetic multiple times, e.g. map \(x\) to a data column for the stat, but remap it for the geom, you can use the `stage()` function to collect multiple mappings.

**Usage**

\[
\text{after_stat(x)}
\]

\[
\text{after_scale(x)}
\]

\[
\text{stage(start = NULL, after_stat = NULL, after_scale = NULL)}
\]
Arguments

\textbf{x} 
An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat (after\_stat()) or layer aesthetics (after\_scale()).

\textbf{start} 
An aesthetic expression using variables from the layer data.

\textbf{after\_stat} 
An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat.

\textbf{after\_scale} 
An aesthetic expression using layer aesthetics.

Details

after\_stat() replaces the old approaches of using either stat() or surrounding the variable names with ...

Note

Evaluation after stat transformation will only have access to the variables calculated by the stat. Evaluation after scaling will only have access to the final aesthetics of the layer (including non-mapped, default aesthetics). The original layer data can only be accessed at the first stage.

Examples

# Default histogram display
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = after\_stat(count)))

# Scale tallest bin to 1
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = after\_stat(count / max(count))))

# Use a transparent version of colour for fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = class, fill = after\_scale(alpha(colour, 0.4))))

# Use stage to modify the scaled fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(fill = stage(class, after\_scale = alpha(fill, 0.4))))
Examples

# By default, the group is set to the interaction of all discrete variables in the
# plot. This often partitions the data correctly, but when it does not, or when
# no discrete variable is used in the plot, you will need to explicitly define the
# grouping structure, by mapping group to a variable that has a different value
# for each group.

# For most applications you can simply specify the grouping with
# various aesthetics (colour, shape, fill, linetype) or with facets.

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# A basic scatter plot
p + geom_point(size = 4)
# The colour aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Or you can use shape to distinguish the data
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)), size = 4)

# Using fill
a <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
a + geom_bar()
a + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
a + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(vs)))

# Using linetypes
f <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))
f + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# Using facets
k <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(density))) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.2)
k + facet_grid(. ~ cut)

# There are three common cases where the default is not enough, and we
# will consider each one below. In the following examples, we will use a simple
# longitudinal dataset, Oxboys, from the nlme package. It records the heights
# (height) and centered ages (age) of 26 boys (Subject), measured on nine
# occasions (Occasion).

# Multiple groups with one aesthetic
h <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(age, height))
# A single line tries to connect all the observations
h + geom_line()
# The group aesthetic maps a different line for each subject
h + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))

# Different groups on different layers
h <- h + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))
# Using the group aesthetic with both geom_line() and geom_smooth()
# groups the data the same way for both layers
Differentiation related aesthetics: linetype, size, shape

Description
This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics; linetype, size and shape.

Examples

# Line types should be specified with either an integer, a name, or with a string of
# an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in
# consecutive positions in the string.
# 0 = blank, 1 = solid, 2 = dashed, 3 = dotted, 4 = dotdash, 5 = longdash, 6 = twodash

# Data
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
f <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
f + geom_line(linetype = 2)
f + geom_line(linetype = "dotdash")

# An example with hex strings, the string "33" specifies three units on followed
# by three off and "3313" specifies three units on followed by three off followed
# by one on and finally three off.
f + geom_line(linetype = "3313")

# Mapping line type from a variable
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
  geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# Size examples
# Should be specified with a numerical value (in millimetres),
# or from a variable source
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point(size = 4)
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
p + geom_point(size = 2.5) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 25, size = 3.5)

# Shape examples
# Shape takes four types of values: an integer in [0, 25],
# a single character-- which uses that character as the plotting symbol,
# a . to draw the smallest rectangle that is visible (i.e., about one pixel)
# an NA to draw nothing
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(shape = 5)
p + geom_point(shape = "k", size = 3)
p + geom_point(shape = ".")
p + geom_point(shape = NA)

# Shape can also be mapped from a variable
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# A look at all 25 symbols
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:25, z = 1:25)
s <- ggplot(df2, aes(x, y))
s + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4) +
  scale_shape_identity()

# While all symbols have a foreground colour, symbols 19-25 also take a
# background colour (fill)
s + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red") +
  scale_shape_identity()
s + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red", fill = "Black") +
  scale_shape_identity()

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics; x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, and yend.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| # Generate data: means and standard errors of means for prices
# for each type of cut
dmod <- lm(price ~ cut, data = diamonds)
cuts <- data.frame(cut = unique(diamonds$cut), predict(dmod, data.frame(cut = |
unique(diamonds$cut), se = TRUE)[c("fit", "se.fit")]
se <- ggplot(cuts, aes(x = cut, y = fit, ymin = fit - se.fit,
ymax = fit + se.fit, colour = cut))
se + geom_pointrange()

# Using annotate
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 2, xmax = 3.5, ymin = 2, ymax = 25,
    fill = "dark grey", alpha = .5)

# Geom_segment examples
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 2, yend = 25),
    arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 3, yend = 15),
    arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 5, y = 30, xend = 3.5, yend = 25),
    arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h"):
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100, 5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))
ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
    geom_segment(aes(yend = 0, xend = x), size = 10)

---

**annotate**  
*Create an annotation layer*

**Description**

This function adds geoms to a plot, but unlike typical a geom function, the properties of the geoms are not mapped from variables of a data frame, but are instead passed in as vectors. This is useful for adding small annotations (such as text labels) or if you have your data in vectors, and for some reason don’t want to put them in a data frame.

**Usage**

```r
annotate(geom,
    x = NULL,
    y = NULL,
    xmin = NULL,
    xmax = NULL,
    ymin = NULL,
    ymax = NULL,
    xend = NULL,
    yend = NULL,
    ...
)```

---
Arguments

**geom**
- name of geom to use for annotation

**x, y, xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax, xend, yend**
- positioning aesthetics - you must specify at least one of these.

**...**
- Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**na.rm**
- If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

Details

Note that all position aesthetics are scaled (i.e. they will expand the limits of the plot so they are visible), but all other aesthetics are set. This means that layers created with this function will never affect the legend.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("text", x = 2:5, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 3, xmax = 4.2, ymin = 12, ymax = 21, alpha = .2)
p + annotate("segment", x = 2.5, xend = 4, y = 15, yend = 25, colour = "blue")
p + annotate("pointrange", x = 3.5, y = 20, ymin = 12, ymax = 28, colour = "red", size = 1.5)
p + annotate("text", x = 2:3, y = 20:21, label = c("my label", "label 2"))
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "italic(R) ^ 2 == 0.75", parse = TRUE)
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "paste(italic(R) ^ 2, \" = .75\")", parse = TRUE)
```

__Annotation_custom__

**Annotation: Custom grob**

Description

This is a special geom intended for use as static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the grob, and the grob will not be modified by any ggplot settings or mappings).
Usage

`annotation_custom(grob, xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf)`

Arguments

grob  
grob to display

xmin, xmax  
x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster

ymin, ymax  
y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster

Details

Most useful for adding tables, inset plots, and other grid-based decorations.

Note

`annotation_custom` expects the grob to fill the entire viewport defined by xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax. Grobs with a different (absolute) size will be center-justified in that region. Inf values can be used to fill the full plot panel (see examples).

Examples

```r
# Dummy plot
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_blank() +
  theme_bw()

# Full panel annotation
base + annotation_custom(grob = grid::roundrectGrob(),
  xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf)

# Inset plot
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1, y = 1)
g <- ggplotGrob(ggplot(df2, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  theme(plot.background = element_rect(colour = "black")))
base +
  annotation_custom(grob = g, xmin = 1, xmax = 10, ymin = 8, ymax = 10)
```

---

**annotation_logticks**  
Annotation: log tick marks

Description

This annotation adds log tick marks with diminishing spacing. These tick marks probably make sense only for base 10.
Usage

```r
annotation_logticks(
  base = 10,
  sides = "bl",
  scaled = TRUE,
  short = unit(0.1, "cm"),
  mid = unit(0.2, "cm"),
  long = unit(0.3, "cm"),
  colour = "black",
  size = 0.5,
  linetype = 1,
  alpha = 1,
  color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- **base**: the base of the log (default 10)
- **sides**: a string that controls which sides of the plot the log ticks appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
- **scaled**: is the data already log-scaled? This should be `TRUE` (default) when the data is already transformed with `log10()` or when using `scale_y_log10`. It should be `FALSE` when using `coord_trans(y = "log10")`.
- **short**: a `grid::unit()` object specifying the length of the short tick marks
- **mid**: a `grid::unit()` object specifying the length of the middle tick marks. In base 10, these are the "5" ticks.
- **long**: a `grid::unit()` object specifying the length of the long tick marks. In base 10, these are the "1" (or "10") ticks.
- **colour**: Colour of the tick marks.
- **size**: Thickness of tick marks, in mm.
- **linetype**: Linetype of tick marks (solid, dashed, etc.)
- **alpha**: The transparency of the tick marks.
- **color**: An alias for `colour`.
- **...**: Other parameters passed on to the layer

See Also

`scale_y_continuous()`, `scale_y_log10()` for log scale transformations.
`coord_trans()` for log coordinate transformations.
## Examples

```r
# Make a log-log plot (without log ticks)
a <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) + 
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) + 
  scale_x_log10(
    breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
    labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
  ) + 
  scale_y_log10(
    breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
    labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
  ) + 
  theme_bw()

a + annotation_logticks()  # Default: log ticks on bottom and left
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr")  # Log ticks for y, on left and right
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl")  # All four sides

# Hide the minor grid lines because they don't align with the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

# Another way to get the same results as 'a' above: log-transform the data before
# plotting it. Also hide the minor grid lines.
b <- ggplot(msleep, aes(log10(bodywt), log10(brainwt))) + 
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) + 
  scale_x_continuous(name = "body", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) + 
  scale_y_continuous(name = "brain", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) + 
  theme_bw() + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

b + annotation_logticks()

# Using a coordinate transform requires scaled = FALSE
t <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) + 
  geom_point() + 
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") + 
  theme_bw()

t + annotation_logticks(scaled = FALSE)

# Change the length of the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(
  short = unit(.5,"mm"),
  mid = unit(3,"mm"),
  long = unit(4,"mm")
)
```

### annotation_map

**Annotation: a maps**

### Description

Display a fixed map on a plot.
annotation_raster

Usage

annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)

Description

This is a special version of geom_raster() optimised for static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the raster, and the raster must already have its own colours). This is useful for adding bitmap images.

Usage

annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)
Arguments

- **raster**
  - raster object to display
- **xmin, xmax**
  - x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster
- **ymin, ymax**
  - y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
- **interpolate**
  - If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.

Examples

```r
# Generate data
rainbow <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 50 * 50), 80, 70), nrow = 50)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  annotation_raster(rainbow, 15, 20, 3, 4)

# To fill up whole plot
rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
  geom_point()
```

Description

**autolayer**

Create a ggplot layer appropriate to a particular data type

Usage

```r
autolayer(object, ...)
```

Arguments

- **object**
  - an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autolayer
- **...**
  - other arguments passed to specific methods

Value

- a ggplot layer
See Also

autoplot(), ggplot() and fortify()

autolayer() Create a complete ggplot appropriate to a particular data type

**Description**

autoplot uses ggplot2 to draw a particular plot for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

**Usage**

autoplot(object, ...)

**Arguments**

object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autoplot

... other arguments passed to specific methods

**Value**

a ggplot object

**See Also**

autolayer(), ggplot() and fortify()

borders Create a layer of map borders

**Description**

This is a quick and dirty way to get map data (from the maps package) on to your plot. This is a good place to start if you need some crude reference lines, but you’ll typically want something more sophisticated for communication graphics.

**Usage**

borders(
    database = "world",
    regions = ".",
    fill = NA,
    colour = "grey50",
    xlim = NULL,
    ylim = NULL,
    ...)
)
Arguments

- **database**: map data, see `maps::map()` for details
- **regions**: map region
- **fill**: fill colour
- **colour**: border colour
- **xlim, ylim**: latitudinal and longitudinal ranges for extracting map polygons, see `maps::map()` for details.

... Arguments passed on to `geom_polygon`

- **rule**: Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in `grid::pathGrob()` for an explanation.

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

Examples

```r
if (require("maps")) {

ia <- map_data("county", "iowa")
mid_range <- function(x) mean(range(x))
seats <- do.call(rbind, lapply(splitted(ia, ia$subregion), function(d) {
```
**CoordSf**

Visualise sf objects

**Description**

This set of geom, stat, and coord are used to visualise simple feature (sf) objects. For simple plots, you will only need `geom_sf()` as it uses `stat_sf()` and adds `coord_sf()` for you. `geom_sf()` is an unusual geom because it will draw different geometric objects depending on what simple features are present in the data: you can get points, lines, or polygons. For text and labels, you can use `geom_sf_text()` and `geom_sf_label()`.

**Usage**

```r
coord_sf(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  crs = NULL,
  datum = sf::st_crs(4326),
  label_graticule = waiver(),
  label_axes = waiver(),
  ndiscr = 100,
)```

default = FALSE,
clip = "on"
)

geom_sf(
  mapping = aes(),
data = NULL,
stat = "sf",
position = "identity",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
...)

geom_sf_label(
  mapping = aes(),
data = NULL,
stat = "sf_coordinates",
position = "identity",
...,
pars = FALSE,
nudge_x = 0,
nudge_y = 0,
label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
label.size = 0.25,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
fun.geometry = NULL
)

geom_sf_text(
  mapping = aes(),
data = NULL,
stat = "sf_coordinates",
position = "identity",
...,
pars = FALSE,
nudge_x = 0,
nudge_y = 0,
check_overlap = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
fun.geometry = NULL
)
stat_sf(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    geom = "rect",
    position = "identity",
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE,
    ...
)

Arguments

xlim                Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim                Limits for the x and y axes.
expand               If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that
data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or
xlim/ylim.
crs                 Use this to select a specific coordinate reference system (CRS). If not specified,
                    will use the CRS defined in the first layer.
datum               CRS that provides datum to use when generating graticules
label_graticule     Character vector indicating which graticule lines should be labeled where. Merid-
                    ians run north-south, and the letters "N" and "S" indicate that they should be
                    labeled on their north or south end points, respectively. Parallels run east-west,
                    and the letters "E" and "W" indicate that they should be labeled on their east
                    or west end points, respectively. Thus, label_graticule = "SW" would label
                    meridians at their south end and parallels at their west end, whereas
                    label_graticule = "EW" would label parallels at both ends and meridians not at all. Because
meridians and parallels can in general intersect with any side of the plot panel,
for any choice of label_graticule labels are not guaranteed to reside on only
one particular side of the plot panel.
This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_axes.
label_axes          Character vector or named list of character values specifying which graticule lines (meridians or parallels) should be labeled on which side of the plot. Merid-
                    ians are indicated by "E" (for East) and parallels by "N" (for North). Default is
"--EN", which specifies (clockwise from the top) no labels on the top, none on
the right, meridians on the bottom, and parallels on the left. Alternatively, this
setting could have been specified with list(bottom = "E",left = "N")
This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_graticule.
ndiscr              number of segments to use for discretising graticule lines; try increasing this
                    when graticules look unexpected
default              Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this
coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the
coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.
clip  Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

na.rm  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes.
You can also set this to one of "polygon", "line", and "point" to override the default legend.

inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse  If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in ?plotmath.

nudge_x  Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales.

nudge_y  Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales.

label.padding  Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r  Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size  Size of label border, in mm.
fun.geometry  A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc\_POINT with the same length as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

check.overlap  If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted.

geom  The geometric object to use to display the data.

**Geometry aesthetic**

geom_sf() uses a unique aesthetic: geometry, giving an an column of class sfc containing simple features data. There are three ways to supply the geometry aesthetic:

- Do nothing: by default geom_sf() assumes it is stored in the geometry column.
- Explicitly pass an sf object to the data argument. This will use the primary geometry column, no matter what it’s called.
- Supply your own using aes(geometry = my_column)

Unlike other aesthetics, geometry will never be inherited from the plot.

**CRS**

coord_sf() ensures that all layers use a common CRS. You can either specify it using the CRS param, or coord_sf() will take it from the first layer that defines a CRS.

**See Also**

stat_sf_coordinates()

**Examples**

```r
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
  nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
  ggplot(nc) +
    geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA))

  # If not supplied, coord_sf() will take the CRS from the first layer
  # and automatically transform all other layers to use that CRS. This
  # ensures that all data will correctly line up
  nc_3857 <- sf::st_transform(nc, 3857)
  ggplot() +
    geom_sf(data = nc) +
    geom_sf(data = nc_3857, colour = "red", fill = NA)

  # Unfortunately if you plot other types of feature you'll need to use
  # show.legend to tell ggplot2 what type of legend to use
  nc_3857$mid <- sf::st_centroid(nc_3857$geometry)
  ggplot(nc_3857) +
    geom_sf(colour = "white") +
    geom_sf(aes(geometry = mid, size = AREA), show.legend = "point")
}
```
# You can also use layers with x and y aesthetics: these are # assumed to already be in the common CRS.

```r
coord_cartesian()
```

```r
ggplot(nc) +
  geom_sf() +
  annotate("point", x = -80, y = 35, colour = "red", size = 4)
```

# Thanks to the power of sf, a geom_sf nicely handles varying projections # setting the aspect ratio correctly.

```r
library(maps)
world1 <- sf::st_as_sf(map("world", plot = FALSE, fill = TRUE))
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world1)
```

```r
world2 <- sf::st_transform(
  world1,
  "+proj=laea +y_0=0 +lon_0=155 +lat_0=-90 +ellps=WGS84 +no_defs"
)
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world2)
```

# To add labels, use geom_sf_label().

```r
coord_cartesian(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)
```

Arguments

- **xlim, ylim**
  - Limits for the x and y axes.
- **expand**
  - If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
**default**

Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.

**clip**

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

### Examples

# There are two ways of zooming the plot display: with scales or # with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, wt)) + geom_point() + geom_smooth()
p
```

# Setting the limits on a scale converts all values outside the range to NA.
```r
p + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(325, 500))
```

# Setting the limits on the coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
# The data is unchanged, and we just view a small portion of the original # plot. Note how smooth continues past the points visible on this plot.
```r
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500))
```

# By default, the same expansion factor is applied as when setting scale # limits. You can set the limits precisely by setting expand = FALSE
```r
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500), expand = FALSE)
```

# Similarly, we can use expand = FALSE to turn off expansion with the # default limits
```r
p + coord_cartesian(expand = FALSE)
```

# You can see the same thing with this 2d histogram
```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) + stat_bin2d(bins = 25, colour = "white")
d
```

# When zooming the scale, the we get 25 new bins that are the same # size on the plot, but represent smaller regions of the data space
```r
d + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 1))
```

# When zooming the coordinate system, we see a subset of original 50 bins, # displayed bigger
```r
d + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(0, 1))
```
Description

A fixed scale coordinate system forces a specified ratio between the physical representation of data units on the axes. The ratio represents the number of units on the y-axis equivalent to one unit on the x-axis. The default, ratio = 1, ensures that one unit on the x-axis is the same length as one unit on the y-axis. Ratios higher than one make units on the y axis longer than units on the x-axis, and vice versa. This is similar to MASS::eqscplot(), but it works for all types of graphics.

Usage

coord_fixed(ratio = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")

Arguments

- **ratio**: aspect ratio, expressed as y / x
- **xlim**: Limits for the x and y axes.
- **ylim**: Limits for the x and y axes.
- **expand**: If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
- **clip**: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Examples

# ensures that the ranges of axes are equal to the specified ratio by
# adjusting the plot aspect ratio

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 5)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1/5)
p + coord_fixed(xlim = c(15, 30))

# Resize the plot to see that the specified aspect ratio is maintained
coord_flip

**Description**

Flip cartesian coordinates so that horizontal becomes vertical, and vertical, horizontal. This is primarily useful for converting geoms and statistics which display y conditional on x, to x conditional on y.

**Usage**

```r
coord_flip(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

**Arguments**

- **xlim** Limits for the x and y axes.
- **ylim** Limits for the x and y axes.
- **expand** If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
- **clip** Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

**Examples**

```r
# Very useful for creating boxplots, and other interval
# geoms in the horizontal instead of vertical position.

ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_boxplot() +
  coord_flip()

h <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram() +
  coord_flip()

last_plot() + coord_flip()

# You can also use it to flip line and area plots:
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = (1:5) ^ 2)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_area() +
  coord_flip()
```

Description

`coord_map` projects a portion of the earth, which is approximately spherical, onto a flat 2D plane using any projection defined by the `mapproj` package. Map projections do not, in general, preserve straight lines, so this requires considerable computation. `coord_quickmap` is a quick approximation that does preserve straight lines. It works best for smaller areas closer to the equator.

Usage

```r
coord_map(
  projection = "mercator",
  ..., parameters = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  clip = "on"
)

coord_quickmap(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

- `projection`: projection to use, see `mapproj::mapproject()` for list
- `..., parameters`: Other arguments passed on to `mapproj::mapproject()`. Use `...` for named parameters to the projection, and `parameters` for unnamed parameters. `...` is ignored if the `parameters` argument is present.
- `orientation`: projection orientation, which defaults to `c(90,0,mean(range(x)))`. This is not optimal for many projections, so you will have to supply your own. See `mapproj::mapproject()` for more information.
- `xlim, ylim`: Manually specific x/y limits (in degrees of longitude/latitude)
- `clip`: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see `coord_cartesian()`.
- `expand`: If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

Details

In general, map projections must account for the fact that the actual length (in km) of one degree of longitude varies between the equator and the pole. Near the equator, the ratio between the lengths
of one degree of latitude and one degree of longitude is approximately 1. Near the pole, it tends
towards infinity because the length of one degree of longitude tends towards 0. For regions that span
only a few degrees and are not too close to the poles, setting the aspect ratio of the plot to the appro-
priate lat/lon ratio approximates the usual mercator projection. This is what `coord_quickmap` does,
and is much faster (particularly for complex plots like `geom_tile()`) at the expense of correctness.

**Examples**

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  nz <- map_data("nz")
  # Prepare a map of NZ
  nzmap <- ggplot(nz, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
    geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")

  # Plot it in cartesian coordinates
  nzmap
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  # With correct mercator projection
  nzmap + coord_map()
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  # With the aspect ratio approximation
  nzmap + coord_quickmap()
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  # Other projections
  nzmap + coord_map("azequalarea", orientation = c(-36.92, 174.6, 0))
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  states <- map_data("state")
  usamap <- ggplot(states, aes(long, lat, group = group)) +
    geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")

  # Use cartesian coordinates
  usamap
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  # With mercator projection
  usamap + coord_map()
}
```

```r
if (require("maps")) {
  # See ?mapproject for coordinate systems and their parameters
  usamap + coord_map("gilbert")
}
```
if (require("maps")) {
  # For most projections, you'll need to set the orientation yourself
  # as the automatic selection done by mapproject is not available to
  # ggplot
  usamap + coord_map("orthographic")
}

if (require("maps")) {
  usamap + coord_map("conic", lat0 = 30)
}

if (require("maps")) {
  usamap + coord_map("bonne", lat0 = 50)
}

## Not run:
if (require("maps")) {
  # World map, using geom_path instead of geom_polygon
  world <- map_data("world")
  worldmap <- ggplot(world, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
    geom_path() +
    scale_y_continuous(breaks = (-2:2) * 30) +
    scale_x_continuous(breaks = (-4:4) * 45)

  # Orthographic projection with default orientation (looking down at North pole)
  worldmap + coord_map("ortho")
}

if (require("maps")) {
  # Looking up up at South Pole
  worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(-90, 0, 0))
}

if (require("maps")) {
  # Centered on New York (currently has issues with closing polygons)
  worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(41, -74, 0))
}

## End(Not run)

---

**coord_polar**

**Polar coordinates**

**Description**

The polar coordinate system is most commonly used for pie charts, which are a stacked bar chart in polar coordinates.

**Usage**

`coord_polar(theta = "x", start = 0, direction = 1, clip = "on")`
coord_polar

Arguments

theta variable to map angle to (x or y)
start offset of starting point from 12 o’clock in radians
direction 1, clockwise; -1, anticlockwise
clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian().

Examples

# NOTE: Use these plots with caution - polar coordinates has
# major perceptual problems. The main point of these examples is
# to demonstrate how these common plots can be described in the
# grammar. Use with EXTREME caution.

# A pie chart = stacked bar chart + polar coordinates
pie <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(1), fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1)
pie + coord_polar(theta = "y")

# A coxcomb plot = bar chart + polar coordinates
cxc <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1, colour = "black")
cxc + coord_polar()
# A new type of plot?
cxc + coord_polar(theta = "y")

# The bullseye chart
pie + coord_polar()

# Hadley’s favourite pie chart
df <- data.frame(
  variable = c("does not resemble", "resembles"),
  value = c(20, 80)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x = ",", y = value, fill = variable)) +
  geom_col(width = 1) +
  scale_fill_manual(values = c("red", "yellow")) +
  coord_polar("y", start = pi / 3) +
  labs(title = "Pac man")

# Windrose + doughnut plot
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
movies$rrating <- cut_interval(movies$rating, length = 1)
movies$budgetq <- cut_number(movies$budget, 4)
doh <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rrating, fill = budgetq))
# Wind rose
coord_trans is different to scale transformations in that it occurs after statistical transformation and will affect the visual appearance of geoms - there is no guarantee that straight lines will continue to be straight.

Usage

coord_trans(
    x = "identity",
    y = "identity",
    xlim = NULL,
    ylim = NULL,
    limx = "DEPRECATED",
    limy = "DEPRECATED",
    clip = "on",
    expand = TRUE
)

Arguments

x, y  Transformers for x and y axes or their names.
xlim  Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim  Limits for the x and y axes.
limx, limy  Deprecated: use xlim and ylim instead.
clip  Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.
expand  If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
Details

Transformations only work with continuous values: see `scales::trans_new()` for list of transformations, and instructions on how to create your own.

Examples

# See ?geom_boxplot for other examples

# Three ways of doing transformation in ggplot:
# * by transforming the data
ggplot(diamonds, aes(log10(carat), log10(price))) +
  geom_point()
# * by transforming the scales
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()
# * by transforming the coordinate system:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# The difference between transforming the scales and
# transforming the coordinate system is that scale
# transformation occurs BEFORE statistics, and coordinate
# transformation afterwards. Coordinate transformation also
# changes the shape of geoms:

d <- subset(diamonds, carat > 0.5)

ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()

ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# Here I used a subset of diamonds so that the smoothed line didn't
# drop below zero, which obviously causes problems on the log-transformed
# scale

# With a combination of scale and coordinate transformation, it's
# possible to do back-transformations:

```r
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()
```
scale_y_log10() +
coord_trans(x = scales::exp_trans(10), y = scales::exp_trans(10))

# cf.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm")

# Also works with discrete scales
df <- data.frame(a = abs(rnorm(26)), letters)
plot <- ggplot(df, aes(a, letters)) + geom_point()

plot + coord_trans(x = "log10")
plot + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")

---

**cut_interval**

Discretise numeric data into categorical

### Description

cut_interval makes \( n \) groups with equal range, cut_number makes \( n \) groups with (approximately) equal numbers of observations; cut_width makes groups of width \( \text{width} \).

### Usage

cut_interval(x, \( n = \text{NULL} \), \( \text{length} = \text{NULL} \), ...)

cut_number(x, \( n = \text{NULL} \), ...)

cut_width(
  x,
  width,
  center = \text{NULL},
  boundary = \text{NULL},
  closed = \text{c("right", "left")},
  ...
)

### Arguments

- **x**: numeric vector
- **n**: number of intervals to create, OR
- **length**: length of each interval
- **...**: Arguments passed on to `base::cut.default`

*breaks* either a numeric vector of two or more unique cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which \( x \) is to be cut.
labels labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If labels = FALSE, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.

right logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.

dig.lab integer which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers.

ordered_result logical: should the result be an ordered factor?

width The bin width.

center, boundary Specify either the position of edge or the center of a bin. Since all bins are aligned, specifying the position of a single bin (which doesn’t need to be in the range of the data) affects the location of all bins. If not specified, uses the "tile layers algorithm", and sets the boundary to half of the binwidth.

To center on integers, width = 1 and center = 0. boundary = 0.5.

closed One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

Author(s)

Randall Prium contributed most of the implementation of cut_width.

Examples

table(cut_interval(1:100, 10))
table(cut_interval(1:100, 11))
table(cut_number(runif(1000), 10))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, boundary = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, center = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, labels = FALSE))

diamonds

Prices of over 50,000 round cut diamonds

Description

A dataset containing the prices and other attributes of almost 54,000 diamonds. The variables are as follows:

Usage

diamonds
Format

A data frame with 53940 rows and 10 variables:

- **price**  price in US dollars ($326–$18,823)
- **carat**  weight of the diamond (0.2–5.01)
- **cut**  quality of the cut (Fair, Good, Very Good, Premium, Ideal)
- **color**  diamond colour, from D (best) to J (worst)
- **clarity**  a measurement of how clear the diamond is (I1 (worst), SI2, SI1, VS2, VS1, VVS2, VVS1, IF (best))
- **x**  length in mm (0–10.74)
- **y**  width in mm (0–58.9)
- **z**  depth in mm (0–31.8)
- **depth**  total depth percentage = \( z / \text{mean}(x, y) = 2 * z / (x + y) \) (43–79)
- **table**  width of top of diamond relative to widest point (43–95)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>draw_key</th>
<th>Key glyphs for legends</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Each geom has an associated function that draws the key when the geom needs to be displayed in a legend. These functions are called `draw_key_*()`, where * stands for the name of the respective key glyph. The key glyphs can be customized for individual geoms by providing a geom with the `key_glyph` argument (see `layer()` or examples below.)

Usage

```r
draw_key_point(data, params, size)
draw_key_abline(data, params, size)
draw_key_rect(data, params, size)
draw_key_polygon(data, params, size)
draw_key_blank(data, params, size)
draw_key_boxplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_crossbar(data, params, size)
draw_key_path(data, params, size)
draw_key_vpath(data, params, size)
```
draw_key_dotplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_pointrange(data, params, size)
draw_key_smooth(data, params, size)
draw_key_text(data, params, size)
draw_key_label(data, params, size)
draw_key_vline(data, params, size)
draw_key_timeseries(data, params, size)

Arguments

- **data**: A single row data frame containing the scaled aesthetics to display in this key
- **params**: A list of additional parameters supplied to the geom.
- **size**: Width and height of key in mm.

Value

A grid grob.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(date, psavert, color = "savings rate"))
# key glyphs can be specified by their name
p + geom_line(key_glyph = "timeseries")

# key glyphs can be specified via their drawing function
p + geom_line(key_glyph = draw_key_rect)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>economics</th>
<th>US economic time series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

This dataset was produced from US economic time series data available from [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2). `economics` is in "wide" format, `economics_long` is in "long" format.

Usage

- economics
- economics_long
expand_limits

Format

A data frame with 574 rows and 6 variables:

date  Month of data collection
pce  personal consumption expenditures, in billions of dollars, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PCE
pop  total population, in thousands, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/POP
psavert  personal savings rate, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PSAVERT/
unempmed  median duration of unemployment, in weeks, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UEMPMED
unemploy  number of unemployed in thousands, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UNEMPLOY

Description

Sometimes you may want to ensure limits include a single value, for all panels or all plots. This function is a thin wrapper around geom_blank() that makes it easy to add such values.

Usage

expand_limits(...)

Arguments

...  named list of aesthetics specifying the value (or values) that should be included in each scale.

Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + expand_limits(x = 0)
p + expand_limits(y = c(1, 9))
p + expand_limits(x = 0, y = 0)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = cyl)) +
  expand_limits(colour = seq(2, 10, by = 2))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  expand_limits(colour = factor(seq(2, 10, by = 2)))
expansion

Generate expansion vector for scales

Description

This is a convenience function for generating scale expansion vectors for the expand argument of scale_(x|y)_continuous and scale_(x|y)_discrete. The expansion vectors are used to add some space between the data and the axes.

Usage

expansion(mult = 0, add = 0)

expand_scale(mult = 0, add = 0)

Arguments

- **mult**: vector of multiplicative range expansion factors. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by mult. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by mult[1] and the upper limit by mult[2].
- **add**: vector of additive range expansion constants. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by add units. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by add[1] and the upper limit by add[2].

Examples

# No space below the bars but 10% above them
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = c(0, .1)))

# Add 2 units of space on the left and right of the data
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, clarity)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = 2))

# Reproduce the default range expansion used
# when the 'expand' argument is not specified
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = .6)) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = .05))
**Description**

`facet_grid()` forms a matrix of panels defined by row and column faceting variables. It is most useful when you have two discrete variables, and all combinations of the variables exist in the data. If you have only one variable with many levels, try `facet_wrap()`.

**Usage**

```r
facet_grid(
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  space = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  margins = FALSE,
  facets = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

- **rows, cols** A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to `labeller`).
  For compatibility with the classic interface, `rows` can also be a formula with the rows (of the tabular display) on the LHS and the columns (of the tabular display) on the RHS; the dot in the formula is used to indicate there should be no faceting on this dimension (either row or column).

- **scales** Are scales shared across all facets (the default, "fixed"), or do they vary across rows ("free_x"), columns ("free_y"), or both rows and columns ("free")?

- **space** If "fixed", the default, all panels have the same size. If "free_y" their height will be proportional to the length of the y scale; if "free_x" their width will be proportional to the length of the x scale; or if "free" both height and width will vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary.

- **shrink** If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

- **labeller** A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with `vars(cyl,am)`. Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the
"labeller" S3 class for compatibility with `labeller()`. You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use `label_parsed()` for formatting facet labels. `label_value()` is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

### as.table

If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

### switch

By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

### drop

If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

### margins

Either a logical value or a character vector. Margins are additional facets which contain all the data for each of the possible values of the faceting variables. If FALSE, no additional facets are included (the default). If TRUE, margins are included for all faceting variables. If specified as a character vector, it is the names of variables for which margins are to be created.

### facets

This argument is soft-deprecated, please use rows and cols instead.

### Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) + geom_point()

# Use vars() to supply variables from the dataset:
p + facet_grid(rows = vars(drv))
p + facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl))
p + facet_grid(vars(drv), vars(cyl))

# To change plot order of facet grid,
# change the order of variable levels with factor()

# If you combine a faceted dataset with a dataset that lacks those
# faceting variables, the data will be repeated across the missing
# combinations:
df <- data.frame(displ = mean(mpg$displ), cty = mean(mpg$cty))
p +
  facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl)) +
  geom_point(data = df, colour = "red", size = 2)

# Free scales -----------------------------------------
# You can also choose whether the scales should be constant
# across all panels (the default), or whether they should be allowed
# to vary
mt <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point()

mt + facet_grid(vars(cyl), scales = "free")
```

# If scales and space are free, then the mapping between position
# and values in the data will be the same across all panels. This
# is particularly useful for categorical axes
ggplot(mpg, aes(drv, model)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_grid(manufacturer ~ ., scales = "free", space = "free") +
  theme(strip.text.y = element_text(angle = 0))

# Margins ----------------------------------------------------------
# Margins can be specified logically (all yes or all no) or for specific
# variables as (character) variable names
mg <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = TRUE)
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "am")
# when margins are made over "vs", since the facets for "am" vary
# within the values of "vs", the marginal facet for "vs" is also
# a margin over "am".
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "vs")

facet_wrap

Wrap a 1d ribbon of panels into 2d

Description

facet_wrap wraps a 1d sequence of panels into 2d. This is generally a better use of screen space
than `facet_grid()` because most displays are roughly rectangular.

Usage

```r
facet_wrap(
  facets,
  nrow = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  dir = "h",
  strip.position = "top"
)
```

Arguments

- `facets` A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups
  on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are
  passed to `labeller`).
For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula, \(~ a + b\), or a character vector, \(c("a", "b")\).

**nrow, ncol**

Number of rows and columns.

**scales**

Should scales be fixed ("fixed", the default), free ("free"), or free in one dimension ("free_x", "free_y")?

**shrink**

If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

**labeller**

A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with \(\text{vars}(\text{cyl}, \text{am})\). Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with \(\text{labeller()}\). You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use \(\text{labelparsed()}\) for formatting facet labels. \(\text{labelvalue()}\) is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

**as.table**

If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

**switch**

By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

**drop**

If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

**dir**

Direction: either "h" for horizontal, the default, or "v", for vertical.

**strip.position**

By default, the labels are displayed on the top of the plot. Using \(\text{strip.position}\) it is possible to place the labels on either of the four sides by setting \(\text{strip.position} = c("top", "bottom", "left", "right")\)

### Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

# Use \(\text{vars()}\) to supply faceting variables:
p + facet_wrap(var(cyl, am))

# Control the number of rows and columns with \(\text{nrow}\) and \(\text{ncol}\)
p + facet_wrap(var(cyl), nrow = 4)

# You can facet by multiple variables
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
geom_point() +
facet_wrap(var(cyl, drv))

# Use the `labeller` option to control how labels are printed:
```

### facet_wrap

For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula, \(~ a + b\), or a character vector, \(c("a", "b")\).
faithfuld

2d density estimate of Old Faithful data

Description

A 2d density estimate of the waiting and eruptions variables data faithful.

Usage

faithfuld
Format

A data frame with 5,625 observations and 3 variables:

- **eruptions**  Eruption time in mins
- **waiting**  Waiting time to next eruption in mins
- **density**  2d density estimate

---

**fortify**

Fortify a model with data.

---

Description

Rather than using this function, I now recommend using the **broom** package, which implements a much wider range of methods. **fortify** may be deprecated in the future.

Usage

`fortify(model, data, ...)`

Arguments

- **model**: model or other R object to convert to data frame
- **data**: original dataset, if needed
- **...**: other arguments passed to methods

See Also

- `fortify.lm()`

---

**geom_abline**

Reference lines: horizontal, vertical, and diagonal

---

Description

These geoms add reference lines (sometimes called rules) to a plot, either horizontal, vertical, or diagonal (specified by slope and intercept). These are useful for annotating plots.
Usage

geom_abline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...,  
  slope,  
  intercept,  
  na.rm = FALSE,  
  show.legend = NA  
)

geom_hline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...,  
  yintercept,  
  na.rm = FALSE,  
  show.legend = NA  
)

geom_vline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...,  
  xintercept,  
  na.rm = FALSE,  
  show.legend = NA  
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_().
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().  
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.  
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~head(.x,10)}).  
...
  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
xintercept, yintercept, slope, intercept
Parameters that control the position of the line. If these are set, data, mapping and show.legend are overridden.

Details
These geoms act slightly differently from other geoms. You can supply the parameters in two ways: either as arguments to the layer function, or via aesthetics. If you use arguments, e.g. geom_abline(intercept = 0, slope = 1), then behind the scenes the geom makes a new data frame containing just the data you’ve supplied. That means that the lines will be the same in all facets; if you want them to vary across facets, construct the data frame yourself and use aesthetics.
Unlike most other geoms, these geoms do not inherit aesthetics from the plot default, because they do not understand x and y aesthetics which are commonly set in the plot. They also do not affect the x and y scales.

Aesthetics
These geoms are drawn using with geom_line() so support the same aesthetics: alpha, colour, linetype and size. They also each have aesthetics that control the position of the line:
• geom_vline(): xintercept
• geom_hline(): yintercept
• geom_abline(): slope and intercept

See Also
See geom_segment() for a more general approach to adding straight line segments to a plot.

Examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Fixed values
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 5)
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 1:5)
p + geom_hline(yintercept = 20)

p + geom_abline() # Can't see it - outside the range of the data
p + geom_abline(intercept = 20)

# Calculate slope and intercept of line of best fit
coef(lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars))
p + geom_abline(intercept = 37, slope = -5)
# But this is easier to do with geom_smooth:
p + geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE)

# To show different lines in different facets, use aesthetics
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)

mean_wt <- data.frame(cyl = c(4, 6, 8), wt = c(2.28, 3.11, 4.00))
p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt), mean_wt)

# You can also control other aesthetics
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt, colour = wt), mean_wt) +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)

---

### Bar charts

**Description**

There are two types of bar charts: `geom_bar()` and `geom_col()`. `geom_bar()` makes the height of the bar proportional to the number of cases in each group (or if the weight aesthetic is supplied, the sum of the weights). If you want the heights of the bars to represent values in the data, use `geom_col()` instead. `geom_bar()` uses `stat_count()` by default: it counts the number of cases at each x position. `geom_col()` uses `stat_identity()`: it leaves the data as is.

**Usage**

```r
geom_bar(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "count",
  position = "stack",
  ...
  width = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
geom_col(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "stack",
  ...
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
```
geom_bar

  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
  position = "stack",
  ...
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

width Bar width. By default, set to 90% of the resolution of the data.

binwidth geom_bar() no longer has a binwidth argument - if you use it you’ll get an warning telling you use geom_histogram() instead.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Override the default connection between `geom_bar()` and `stat_count()`.

A bar chart uses height to represent a value, and so the base of the bar must always be shown to produce a valid visual comparison. This is why it doesn’t make sense to use a log-scaled y axis with a bar chart.

By default, multiple bars occupying the same x position will be stacked atop one another by `position_stack()`. If you want them to be dodged side-to-side, use `position_dodge()` or `position_dodge2()`. Finally, `position_fill()` shows relative proportions at each x by stacking the bars and then standardising each bar to have the same height.

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

`geom_bar()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

`geom_col()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
geom_bar

- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_count() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- group
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

- count  number of points in bin
- prop  groupwise proportion

See Also

groom_histogram() for continuous data, position_dodge() and position_dodge2() for creating side-by-side bar charts.

stat_bin(), which bins data in ranges and counts the cases in each range. It differs from stat_count, which counts the number of cases at each x position (without binning into ranges). stat_bin() requires continuous x data, whereas stat_count can be used for both discrete and continuous x data.

Examples

# geom_bar is designed to make it easy to create bar charts that show
# counts (or sums of weights)
g <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class))
# Number of cars in each class:
g + geom_bar()
# Total engine displacement of each class
g + geom_bar(aes(weight = displ))
# Map class to y instead to flip the orientation
ggplot(mpg) + geom_bar(aes(y = class))

# Bar charts are automatically stacked when multiple bars are placed
# at the same location. The order of the fill is designed to match
# the legend

g + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv))

# If you need to flip the order (because you've flipped the orientation)
# call position_stack() explicitly:
ggplot(mpg, aes(y = class)) +
geom_bar(aes(fill = drv), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
theme(legend.position = "top")

# To show (e.g.) means, you need geom_col()
df <- data.frame(trt = c("a", "b", "c"), outcome = c(2.3, 1.9, 3.2))
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
  geom_col()
# But geom_point() displays exactly the same information and doesn't
# require the y-axis to touch zero.
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
  geom_point()

# You can also use geom_bar() with continuous data, in which case
# it will show counts at unique locations
df <- data.frame(x = rep(c(2.9, 3.1, 4.5), c(5, 10, 4)))
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_bar()
# cf. a histogram of the same data
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5)

---

**geom_bin2d**

*Heatmap of 2d bin counts*

**Description**

Divides the plane into rectangles, counts the number of cases in each rectangle, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the rectangle’s fill. This is a useful alternative to `geom_point()` in the presence of overplotting.

**Usage**

```r
geom_bin2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin2d",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_bin_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "tile",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
```
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()} on the top level of
the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to \texttt{ggplot()}.  
A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function
can be created from a \texttt{formula} (e.g. \texttt{\sim head(.x,10)}).

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red" or size = 3}. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm  If \texttt{FALSE}, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If \texttt{TRUE},
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It
it can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If \texttt{FALSE}, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.

geom, stat  Use to override the default connection between \texttt{geom_bin2d} and \texttt{stat_bin2d}.

bins  numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

binwidth  Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Over-
rides bins if both set.

drop  if \texttt{TRUE} removes all cells with 0 counts.

Aesthetics

\texttt{stat_bin2d()} understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• fill
• group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in \texttt{vignette("ggplot2-specs")}. 
Computed variables

- **count** number of points in bin
- **density** density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- **ncount** count, scaled to maximum of 1
- **ndensity** density, scaled to maximum of 1

See Also

- `stat_binhex()` for hexagonal binning

Examples

```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x, y)) + xlim(4, 10) + ylim(4, 10)
d + geom_bin2d()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 10)
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_bin2d(binwidth = c(0.1, 0.1))
```

---

**geom_blank**  
*Draw nothing*

Description

The blank geom draws nothing, but can be a useful way of ensuring common scales between different plots. See `expand_limits()` for more details.

Usage

```r
gem_blank(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "identity",
    position = "identity",
    ...
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Examples

ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# Nothing to see here!

Description

The boxplot compactly displays the distribution of a continuous variable. It visualises five summary statistics (the median, two hinges and two whiskers), and all “outlying” points individually.
Usage

```r
geom_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  ...,
  outlier.colour = NULL,
  outlier.color = NULL,
  outlier.fill = NULL,
  outlier.shape = 19,
  outlier.size = 1.5,
  outlier.stroke = 0.5,
  outlier.alpha = NULL,
  notch = FALSE,
  notchwidth = 0.5,
  varwidth = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  ...,
  coef = 1.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**position**  
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**...**  
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**outlier.colour, outlier.color, outlier.fill, outlier.shape, outlier.size, outlier.stroke, outlier.alpha**  
Default aesthetics for outliers. Set to `NULL` to inherit from the aesthetics used for the box. In the unlikely event you specify both US and UK spellings of colour, the US spelling will take precedence.

Sometimes it can be useful to hide the outliers, for example when overlaying the raw data points on top of the boxplot. Hiding the outliers can be achieved by setting `outlier.shape = NA`. Importantly, this does not remove the outliers, it only hides them, so the range calculated for the y-axis will be the same with outliers shown and outliers hidden.

**notch**  
If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, make a notched box plot. Notches are used to compare groups; if the notches of two boxes do not overlap, this suggests that the medians are significantly different.

**notchwidth**  
For a notched box plot, width of the notch relative to the body (defaults to `notchwidth = 0.5`).

**varwidth**  
If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups (possibly weighted, using the weight aesthetic).

**na.rm**  
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**orientation**  
The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting `orientation` to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

**show.legend**  
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**  
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**  
Use to override the default connection between `geom_boxplot` and `stat_boxplot`.

**coef**  
Length of the whiskers as multiple of IQR. Defaults to 1.5.

### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales...
in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

**Summary statistics**

The lower and upper hinges correspond to the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). This differs slightly from the method used by the boxplot() function, and may be apparent with small samples. See boxplot.stats() for more information on how hinge positions are calculated for boxplot().

The upper whisker extends from the hinge to the largest value no further than 1.5 * IQR from the hinge (where IQR is the inter-quartile range, or distance between the first and third quartiles). The lower whisker extends from the hinge to the smallest value at most 1.5 * IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are called "outlying" points and are plotted individually.

In a notched box plot, the notches extend 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n). This gives a roughly 95% confidence interval for comparing medians. See McGill et al. (1978) for more details.

**Aesthetics**

geom_boxplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- **x** or **y**
- lower or xlower
- upper or xupper
- middle or xmiddle
- ymin or xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- shape
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

- **width** width of boxplot
- **ymin** lower whisker = smallest observation greater than or equal to lower hinge - 1.5 * IQR
- **lower** lower hinge, 25% quantile
- **notchlower** lower edge of notch = median - 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
- **middle** median, 50% quantile
- **notchupper** upper edge of notch = median + 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
- **upper** upper hinge, 75% quantile
- **ymax** upper whisker = largest observation less than or equal to upper hinge + 1.5 * IQR

References


See Also

- `geom_quantile()` for continuous x, `geom_violin()` for a richer display of the distribution, and `geom_jitter()` for a useful technique for small data.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy))
p + geom_boxplot()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mpg, aes(hwy, class)) + geom_boxplot()

p + geom_boxplot(notch = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(varwidth = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(fill = "white", colour = "#3366FF")
# By default, outlier points match the colour of the box. Use
# outlier.colour to override
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.colour = "red", outlier.shape = 1)
# Remove outliers when overlaying boxplot with original data points
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) + geom_jitter(width = 0.2)

# Boxplots are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is a factor
p + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = drv))

# You can also use boxplots with continuous x, as long as you supply
# a grouping variable. cut_width is particularly useful
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)))
# Adjust the transparency of outliers using outlier.alpha
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)), outlier.alpha = 0.1)
```
It's possible to draw a boxplot with your own computations if you use `stat = "identity"`:

```r
y <- rnorm(100)
df <- data.frame(
  x = 1,
  y0 = min(y),
  y25 = quantile(y, 0.25),
  y50 = median(y),
  y75 = quantile(y, 0.75),
  y100 = max(y)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  geom_boxplot(
    aes(ymin = y0, lower = y25, middle = y50, upper = y75, ymax = y100),
    stat = "identity"
  )
```

---

**geom_contour**

2d contours of a 3d surface

**Description**

`ggplot2` cannot draw true 3d surfaces, but you can use `geom_contour` and `geom_tile()` to visualise 3d surfaces in 2d. To be a valid surface, the data must contain only a single row for each unique combination of the variables mapped to the `x` and `y` aesthetics. Contouring tends to work best when `x` and `y` form a (roughly) evenly spaced grid. If your data is not evenly spaced, you may want to interpolate to a grid before visualising.

**Usage**

```r
geom_contour(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "contour",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
geom_contour_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "contour_filled",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_contour(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "contour",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_contour_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "polygon",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes} = \texttt{TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to `ggplot()`.
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function
can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by `binwidth`.

binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by `breaks`.

breaks Numeric vector to set the contour breaks. Overrides `binwidth` and `bins`. By
default, this is a vector of length ten with `pretty()` breaks.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It
can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

geom The geometric object to use display the data

Aesthetics

`geom_contour()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• z
• group
• order

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

level  height of contour
nlevel  height of contour, scaled to maximum of 1
piece  contour piece (an integer)

See Also

geom_density_2d(): 2d density contours

Examples

#' # Basic plot
v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, z = density))
  v + geom_contour()

#' # Or compute from raw data
v <- ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_density_2d()

#' # use geom_contour_filled() for filled contours
v + geom_contour_filled()

#' # Setting bins creates evenly spaced contours in the range of the data
v + geom_contour(bins = 2)
v + geom_contour(bins = 10)

#' # Setting binwidth does the same thing, parameterised by the distance
# between contours
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.01)
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.001)

#' # Other parameters
v + geom_contour(aes(colour = after_stat(level)))
v + geom_contour(colour = "red")
v + geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
geom_contour(colour = "white")

---

**geom_count**

*Count overlapping points*

**Description**

This is a variant of `geom_point()` that counts the number of observations at each location, then maps the count to point area. It is useful when you have discrete data and overplotting.

**Usage**

```r
geom_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sum",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_sum(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)).

**position**  
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**...**  
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**na.rm**  
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**  
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**  
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**  
Use to override the default connection between `geom_count` and `stat_sum`.

### Aesthetics

text = geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### Computed variables

- **n**  
  number of observations at position

- **prop**  
  percent of points in that panel at that position

### See Also

For continuous x and y, use `geom_bin2d()`.
Examples

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_point()

ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_count()

# Best used in conjunction with scale_size_area which ensures that
# counts of zero would be given size 0. Doesn't make much different
# here because the smallest count is already close to 0.

ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_count() + scale_size_area()

# Display proportions instead of counts -----------------------------
# By default, all categorical variables in the plot form the groups.
# Specifying geom_count without a group identifier leads to a plot which is
# not useful:

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = cut, y = clarity))
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop)))

# To correct this problem and achieve a more desirable plot, we need
# to specify which group the proportion is to be calculated over.

d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = 1)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)

# Or group by x/y variables to have rows/columns sum to 1.

d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = cut)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = clarity)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
```

---

**geom_crossbar**

**Description**

Various ways of representing a vertical interval defined by x, ymin and ymax. Each case draws a single graphical object.

**Usage**

```r
geom_crossbar(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "identity",
    position = "identity",
    ...
    fatten = 2.5,
    na.rm = FALSE,
)```

---

**geom_crossbar**

**Vertical intervals: lines, crossbars & errorbars**
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \(~ \text{head(.x,10)}\)).

`stat` The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

`position` Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

`fatten` A multiplicative factor used to increase the size of the middle bar in `geom_crossbar()` and the middle point in `geom_pointrange()`.

`na.rm` If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

`orientation` The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting `orientation` to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

`show.legend` logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

`inherit.aes` If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

### Aesthetics

`geom_linerange()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \( x \) \text{ or } \( y \)
- \( y_{\text{min}} \) \text{ or } \( x_{\text{min}} \)
- \( y_{\text{max}} \) \text{ or } \( x_{\text{max}} \)
Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`stat_summary()` for examples of these guys in use, `geom_smooth()` for continuous analogue, `geom_errorbarh()` for a horizontal error bar.

Examples

```r
# Create a simple example dataset
df <- data.frame(
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  upper = c(1.1, 5.3, 3.3, 4.2),
  lower = c(0.8, 4.6, 2.4, 3.6)
)

p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, colour = group))
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_pointrange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_crossbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
p + geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# Flip the orientation by changing mapping
ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group)) +
  geom_linerange(aes(xmin = lower, xmax = upper))

# Draw lines connecting group means
p +
  geom_line(aes(group = group)) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# If you want to dodge bars and errorbars, you need to manually
# specify the dodge width
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, fill = group))
p +
  geom_col(position = "dodge") +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = "dodge", width = 0.25)

# Because the bars and errorbars have different widths
# we need to specify how wide the objects we are dodging are
dodge <- position_dodge(width=0.9)
p +
  geom_col(position = dodge) +
```
geom_density(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = dodge, width = 0.25)

# When using geom_errorbar() with position_dodge2(), extra padding will be
# needed between the error bars to keep them aligned with the bars.

p +
geom_col(position = "dodge2") +
geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper),
  position = position_dodge2(width = 0.5, padding = 0.5)
)

---

**geom_density**

*Smoothed density estimates*

**Description**

Computes and draws kernel density estimate, which is a smoothed version of the histogram. This is a useful alternative to the histogram for continuous data that comes from an underlying smooth distribution.

**Usage**

```r
geom_density(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "upper"
)
```

```r
stat_density(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "area",
  position = "stack",
  ...,
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  n = 512,
  trim = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
)```
Arguments

mapping
Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.

A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

position
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm
If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

orientation
The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

outline.type
Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the either lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.

geom, stat
Use to override the default connection between `geom_density` and `stat_density`.

bw
The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in `stats::bw.nrd()`.

adjust
A multiplicative bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, `adjust = 1/2` means use half of the default bandwidth.
Kernel. See list of available kernels in `density()`.

`n` number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated, should be a power of two, see `density()` for details

`trim` This parameter only matters if you are displaying multiple densities in one plot. If FALSE, the default, each density is computed on the full range of the data. If TRUE, each density is computed over the range of that group: this typically means the estimated x values will not line-up, and hence you won’t be able to stack density values.

**Orientation**

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_density()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**Computed variables**

- `density` density estimate
- `count` density * number of points - useful for stacked density plots
- `scaled` density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
- `ndensity` alias for scaled, to mirror the syntax of `stat_bin()`

**See Also**

See `geom_histogram()`, `geom_freqpoly()` for other methods of displaying continuous distribution. See `geom_violin()` for a compact density display.
**Examples**

```
geom_density_2d

Examples

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density()
# Map the values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
  geom_density()

 ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 1/5)
 ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 5)

 ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density() +
  xlim(55, 70)
 ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, fill = cut, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density(alpha = 0.1) +
  xlim(55, 70)

# Stacked density plots: if you want to create a stacked density plot, you
# probably want to 'count' (density * n) variable instead of the default
# density

# Loses marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")
# Preserves marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")

# You can use position="fill" to produce a conditional density estimate
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "fill")
```

---

**geom_density_2d**  
*Contours of a 2d density estimate*

**Description**

Perform a 2D kernel density estimation using **MASS::kde2d()** and display the results with contours. This can be useful for dealing with overplotting. This is a 2d version of **geom_density()**.

**Usage**

```
geom_density_2d()
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```
```r
stat = "density2d",
position = "identity",
..., lineend = "butt",
linejoin = "round",
linemitre = 10,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_density_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "density_2d",
position = "identity",
..., contour = TRUE,
n = 100,
h = NULL,
adjust = c(1, 1),
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

- **position**
  - Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  - Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **lineend**
  - Line end style (round, butt, square).

- **linejoin**
  - Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre  Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm    If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inhere.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat  Use to override the default connection between geom_density_2d and stat_density_2d.
contour  If TRUE, contour the results of the 2d density estimation
n  number of grid points in each direction
h  Bandwidth (vector of length two). If NULL, estimated using MASS::bandwidth.nrd().
adjust  A multiplicative bandwidth adjustment to be used if ‘h’ is ’NULL’. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

Aesthetics

geom_density_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

Same as stat_contour()

With the addition of:

density  the density estimate
ndensity  density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1

See Also

geom_contour() for information about how contours are drawn; geom_bin2d() for another way of dealing with overplotting.
Examples

m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(x = eruptions, y = waiting)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(0.5, 6) +
  ylim(40, 110)
m + geom_density_2d()

m + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = after_stat(level)), geom = "polygon")

set.seed(4393)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(x, y))

# If you map an aesthetic to a categorical variable, you will get a
# set of contours for each value of that variable
d + geom_density_2d(aes(colour = cut))

# Similarly, if you apply faceting to the plot, contours will be
# drawn for each facet, but the levels will calculated across all facets
d + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = after_stat(level)), geom = "polygon") +
  facet_grid(.-cut) + scale_fill_viridis_c()

# To override this behavior (for instance, to better visualize the density
# within each facet), use after_stat(nlevel)
d + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = after_stat(nlevel)), geom = "polygon") +
  facet_grid(.-cut) + scale_fill_viridis_c()

# If we turn contouring off, we can use use geoms like tiles:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "raster", aes(fill = after_stat(density)), contour = FALSE)
# Or points:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "point", aes(size = after_stat(density)), n = 20, contour = FALSE)

---

**geom_dotplot**  
*Dot plot*

**Description**

In a dot plot, the width of a dot corresponds to the bin width (or maximum width, depending on the binning algorithm), and dots are stacked, with each dot representing one observation.

**Usage**

```r
geom_dotplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  binwidth = NULL,
  binaxis = "x",
  method = "dotdensity",
)```
geom_dotplot

binpositions = "bygroup",
stackdir = "up",
stackratio = 1,
dotsize = 1,
stackgroups = FALSE,
origin = NULL,
right = TRUE,
width = 0.9,
drop = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

binwidth When method is "dotdensity", this specifies maximum bin width. When method is "histodot", this specifies bin width. Defaults to 1/30 of the range of the data

binaxis The axis to bin along, "x" (default) or "y"

method "dotdensity" (default) for dot-density binning, or "histodot" for fixed bin widths (like stat_bin)

binpositions When method is "dotdensity", "bygroup" (default) determines positions of the bins for each group separately. "all" determines positions of the bins with all the data taken together; this is used for aligning dot stacks across multiple groups.

stackdir which direction to stack the dots. "up" (default), "down", "center", "center-hole" (centered, but with dots aligned)

stackratio how close to stack the dots. Default is 1, where dots just touch. Use smaller values for closer, overlapping dots.
The diameter of the dots relative to binwidth, default 1.

should dots be stacked across groups? This has the effect that position = "stack" should have, but can’t (because this geom has some odd properties).

When method is "histodot", origin of first bin

When method is "histodot", should intervals be closed on the right (a, b], or not [a, b)

When binaxis is "y", the spacing of the dot stacks for dodging.

If TRUE, remove all bins with zero counts

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

There are two basic approaches: dot-density and histodot. With dot-density binning, the bin positions are determined by the data and binwidth, which is the maximum width of each bin. See Wilkinson (1999) for details on the dot-density binning algorithm. With histodot binning, the bins have fixed positions and fixed widths, much like a histogram.

When binning along the x axis and stacking along the y axis, the numbers on y axis are not meaningful, due to technical limitations of ggplot2. You can hide the y axis, as in one of the examples, or manually scale it to match the number of dots.

geom_dotplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

- **x**  center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
- **y**  center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
- **binwidth**  max width of each bin if method is "dotdensity"; width of each bin if method is "histodot"
- **count**  number of points in bin
- **ncount**  count, scaled to maximum of 1
- **density**  density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1, if method is "histodot"
- **ndensity**  density, scaled to maximum of 1, if method is "histodot"

References


Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5)

# Use fixed-width bins
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(method="histodot", binwidth = 1.5)

# Some other stacking methods
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "centerwhole")

# y axis isn't really meaningful, so hide it
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5) +
  scale_y_continuous(NULL, breaks = NULL)

# Overlap dots vertically
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackratio = .7)

# Expand dot diameter
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, dotsize = 1.25)

# Change dot fill colour, stroke width
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, fill = "white", stroke = 2)

# Examples with stacking along y axis instead of x
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
```
geom_errorbarh

Horizontal error bars

Description

A rotated version of geom_errorbar().

Usage

geom_errorbarh(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_errorbarh() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

* xmin
* xmax
* y
* alpha
* colour
* group
* height
* linetype
* size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

def <- data.frame(
    trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
    resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
    group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
    se = c(0.1, 0.3, 0.3, 0.2)
)

# Define the top and bottom of the errorbars

```r
p <- ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group))
p + geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se))
p + geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se, height = .2))
```

---

**geom_freqpoly**

**Histograms and frequency polygons**

**Description**

Visualise the distribution of a single continuous variable by dividing the x axis into bins and counting the number of observations in each bin. Histograms (geom_histogram()) display the counts with bars; frequency polygons (geom_freqpoly()) display the counts with lines. Frequency polygons are more suitable when you want to compare the distribution across the levels of a categorical variable.

**Usage**

```r
geom_freqpoly(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
geom_histogram(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "stack",
  ..., 
  binwidth = NULL,
  bins = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_bin(
```
geom_freqpoly

mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "bar",
position = "stack",
..., 
binwidth = NULL,
bins = NULL,
center = NULL,
boundary = NULL,
breaks = NULL,
closed = c("right", "left"),
pad = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes
= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of
the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function
can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It
can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
binwidth  The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

bins  Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

orientation  The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

gem, stat  Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram()/geom_freqpoly() and stat_bin().

center, boundary  bin position specifiers. Only one, center or boundary, may be specified for a single plot. center specifies the center of one of the bins. boundary specifies the boundary between two bins. Note that if either is above or below the range of the data, things will be shifted by the appropriate integer multiple of width. For example, to center on integers use width = 1 and center = 0, even if 0 is outside the range of the data. Alternatively, this same alignment can be specified with width = 1 and boundary = 0.5, even if 0.5 is outside the range of the data.

breaks  Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Overrides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

closed  One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

pad  If TRUE, adds empty bins at either end of x. This ensures frequency polygons touch 0. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data. If your x data is discrete, you probably want to use stat_count().

By default, the underlying computation (stat_bin()) uses 30 bins; this is not a good default, but the idea is to get you experimenting with different number of bins. You can also experiment modifying the binwidth with center or boundary arguments. binwidth overrides bins so you should do one change at a time. You may need to look at a few options to uncover the full story behind your data.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under
rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation
can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The
value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would
expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

gem_histogram() uses the same aesthetics as geom_bar(); geom_freqpoly() uses the same
aesthetics as geom_line().

Computed variables

count number of points in bin
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1

See Also

stat_count(), which counts the number of cases at each x position, without binning. It is suitable
for both discrete and continuous x data, whereas stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data.

Examples

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.01)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram(bins = 200)

# Map values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
  geom_histogram()

# Rather than stacking histograms, it's easier to compare frequency
# polygons
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)

# To make it easier to compare distributions with very different counts,
# put density on the y axis instead of the default count
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, after_stat(density), colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)

if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  # Often we don't want the height of the bar to represent the
  # count of observations, but the sum of some other variable.
  # For example, the following plot shows the number of movies
  # in each rating.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(rating))
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.1)

# If, however, we want to see the number of votes cast in each
# category, we need to weight by the votes variable
m + geom_histogram(aes(weight = votes), binwidth = 0.1) + ylab("votes")

# For transformed scales, binwidth applies to the transformed data.
# The bins have constant width on the transformed scale.
m + geom_histogram() + scale_x_log10()
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.05) + scale_x_log10()

# For transformed coordinate systems, the binwidth applies to the
# raw data. The bins have constant width on the original scale.

# Using log scales does not work here, because the first
# bar is anchored at zero, and so when transformed becomes negative
# infinity. This is not a problem when transforming the scales, because
# no observations have 0 ratings.
m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "log10")
# Use boundary = 0, to make sure we don't take sqrt of negative values
m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")

# You can also transform the y axis. Remember that the base of the bars
# has value 0, so log transformations are not appropriate
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rating))
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5) + scale_y_sqrt()

# You can specify a function for calculating binwidth, which is
# particularly useful when faceting along variables with
# different ranges because the function will be called once per facet
ggplot(economics_long, aes(value)) +
  facet_wrap(~variable, scales = 'free_x') +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = function(x) 2 * IQR(x) / (length(x)^(1/3)))

---

**geom_hex**  
*Hexagonal heatmap of 2d bin counts*

**Description**
Divides the plane into regular hexagons, counts the number of cases in each hexagon, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the hexagon fill. Hexagon bins avoid the visual artefacts sometimes generated by the very regular alignment of `geom_bin2d()`.

**Usage**
```
geom_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```
stat = "binhex",
position = "identity",
...
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_bin_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
geom_hex

**Inherit.aes**
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**
Override the default connection between geom_hex and stat_binhex.

**Bins**
numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

**Binwidth**
Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set.

**Aesthetics**
`geom_hex()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**Computed variables**

- **count** number of points in bin
- **density** density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- **ncount** count, scaled to maximum of 1
- **ndensity** density, scaled to maximum of 1

**See Also**

- `stat_bin2d()` for rectangular binning

**Examples**

```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_hex()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_hex(bins = 10)
d + geom_hex(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
```
```r
geom_jitter

d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(1, 1000))
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(.1, 500))
```

---

**geom_jitter**  
*Jittered points*

---

**Description**

The jitter geom is a convenient shortcut for `geom_point(position = "jitter")`. It adds a small amount of random variation to the location of each point, and is a useful way of handling overplotting caused by discreteness in smaller datasets.

**Usage**

```r
gem_jitter(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "jitter",
  ...,
  width = NULL,
  height = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- `mapping`: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- `data`: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`. A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).
- `stat`: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
- `position`: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**width**
Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.
If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

**height**
Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.
If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

**na.rm**
If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Aesthetics
`geom_point()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### See Also
`geom_point()` for regular, unjittered points, `geom_boxplot()` for another way of looking at the conditional distribution of a variable
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy))
p + geom_point()
p + geom_jitter()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_jitter(aes(colour = class))

# Use smaller width/height to emphasise categories
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.25)

# Use larger width/height to completely smooth away discreteness
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.5, height = 0.5)
```

---

**geom_label**

**Text**

**Description**

`geom_text()` adds text directly to the plot. `geom_label()` draws a rectangle behind the text, making it easier to read.

**Usage**

```r
geom_label(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
  label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
  label.size = 0.25,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
geom_text(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
```
geom_label


Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse If `TRUE`, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in `plotmath`.

nudge_x, nudge_y Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales.

label.padding Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

na.rm If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
check_overlap  If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted.

Details

Note that the "width" and "height" of a text element are 0, so stacking and dodging text will not work by default, and axis limits are not automatically expanded to include all text. Obviously, labels do have height and width, but they are physical units, not data units. The amount of space they occupy on the plot is not constant in data units: when you resize a plot, labels stay the same size, but the size of the axes changes.

`geom_text()` and `geom_label()` add labels for each row in the data, even if coordinates x, y are set to single values in the call to `geom_label()` or `geom_text()`. To add labels at specified points use `annotate()` with `annotate(geom = "text", ...)` or `annotate(geom = "label", ...)`.

Aesthetics

`geom_text()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- label
- alpha
- angle
- colour
- family
- fontface
- group
- hjust
- lineheight
- size
- vjust

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

`geom_label()`

Currently `geom_label()` does not support the angle aesthetic and is considerably slower than `geom_text()`. The fill aesthetic controls the background colour of the label.

Alignment

You can modify text alignment with the vjust and hjust aesthetics. These can either be a number between 0 (right/bottom) and 1 (top/left) or a character ("left", "middle", "right", "bottom", "center", "top"). There are two special alignments: "inward" and "outward". Inward always aligns text towards the center, and outward aligns it away from the center.
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg, label = rownames(mtcars)))

p + geom_text()
# Avoid overlaps
p + geom_text(check_overlap = TRUE)
# Labels with background
p + geom_label()
# Change size of the label
p + geom_text(size = 10)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_point() + geom_text(hjust = 0, nudge_x = 0.05)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(vjust = 0, nudge_y = 0.5)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(angle = 45)
## Not run:
# Doesn't work on all systems
p + geom_text(family = "Times New Roman")
## End(Not run)

## Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  scale_colour_discrete(l = 40)
p + geom_label(aes(fill = factor(cyl)), colour = "white", fontface = "bold")

p + geom_text(aes(size = wt))
# Scale height of text, rather than sqrt(height)
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt)) + scale_radius(range = c(3,6))

# You can display expressions by setting parse = TRUE. The
# details of the display are described in ?plotmath, but note that
# geom_text uses strings, not expressions.
p + geom_text(aes(label = paste(wt, "^\(\text{\(cyl\)}\)", sep = "")),
  parse = TRUE)

# Add a text annotation
p +
  geom_text() +
  annotate("text", label = "plot mpg vs. wt", x = 2, y = 15, size = 8, colour = "red")

# Aligning labels and bars  
```

df <- data.frame(
  x = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  y = c(1, 3, 2, 1),
  grp = c("a", "b", "a", "b")
)

# ggplot2 doesn't know you want to give the labels the same virtual width
# as the bars:
```


```r
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = "dodge")
# So tell it:
  ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_dodge(0.9))
# Use you can’t nudge and dodge text, so instead adjust the y position
  ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(
    aes(label = y, y = y + 0.05),
    position = position_dodge(0.9),
    vjust = 0
  )

# To place text in the middle of each bar in a stacked barplot, you
# need to set the vjust parameter of position_stack()
  ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))

# Justification -------------------------------------------------------------
df <- data.frame(
  x = c(1, 1, 2, 2, 1.5),
  y = c(1, 2, 1, 2, 1.5),
  text = c("bottom-left", "bottom-right", "top-left", "top-right", "center")
)
  ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text))
  ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text), vjust = "inward", hjust = "inward")
```

---

**geom_map**

*Polygons from a reference map*

**Description**

This is pure annotation, so does not affect position scales.

**Usage**

```r
geom_map(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  ..., 
  map,
  na.rm = FALSE,
)```
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

map Data frame that contains the map coordinates. This will typically be created using `fortify()` on a spatial object. It must contain columns `x` or `long`, `y` or `lat`, and `region` or `id`.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`geom_map()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `map_id`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`
Examples

# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3")

values <- data.frame(
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)

positions <- data.frame(
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3, 0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5, 2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
)

ggplot(values) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)

ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)

ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions) + ylim(0, 3)

# Better example

if (require(maps)) {

  crimes <- data.frame(state = tolower(rownames(USArrests)), USArrests)
  # Equivalent to crimes %>% tidyr::pivot_longer(Murder:Rape)
  vars <- lapply(names(crimes)[-1], function(j) {
    data.frame(state = crimes$state, variable = j, value = crimes[[j]])
  })
  crimes_long <- do.call("rbind", vars)

  states_map <- map_data("state")
  ggpplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat)

  last_plot() + coord_map()
}
ggplot(crimes_long, aes(map_id = state)) +
  geom_map(aes(fill = value), map = states_map) +
  expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat) +
  facet_wrap(~ variable)
}

**geom_path**

Connect observations

**Description**

`geom_path()` connects the observations in the order in which they appear in the data. `geom_line()` connects them in order of the variable on the x axis. `geom_step()` creates a stairstep plot, highlighting exactly when changes occur. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together.

**Usage**

```r
geom_path(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  arrow = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
geom_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

```r
geom_step(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...,
)```
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
direction = "hv",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
...
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow().

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.
direction  direction of stairs: 'vh' for vertical then horizontal, 'hv' for horizontal then vertical, or 'mid' for step half-way between adjacent x-values.

Details

An alternative parameterisation is `geom_segment()`, where each line corresponds to a single case which provides the start and end coordinates.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

gem_path() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Missing value handling

gem_path(), gem_line(), and gem_step handle NA as follows:

- If an NA occurs in the middle of a line, it breaks the line. No warning is shown, regardless of whether na.rm is TRUE or FALSE.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is FALSE (default), the NA is removed with a warning.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is TRUE, the NA is removed silently, without warning.

See Also

gem_polygon(): Filled paths (polygons); gem_segment(): Line segments
Examples

# geom_line() is suitable for time series
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01, colour = variable)) + geom_line()

# You can get a timeseries that run vertically by setting the orientation
ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy, date)) + geom_line(orientation = "y")

# geom_step() is useful when you want to highlight exactly when
# the y value changes
recent <- economics[economics$date > as.Date("2013-01-01"), ]
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_step()

# geom_path lets you explore how two variables are related over time,
# e.g. unemployment and personal savings rate
m <- ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy/pop, psavert))
m + geom_line()
m + geom_path()
m + geom_path(aes(colour = as.numeric(date)))

# Changing parameters ----------------------------------------------
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(colour = "red")

# Use the arrow parameter to add an arrow to the line
# See ?arrow for more details
c <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = pop))
c + geom_line(arrow = arrow())
c + geom_line(
  arrow = arrow(angle = 15, ends = "both", type = "closed")
)

# Control line join parameters
df <- data.frame(x = 1:3, y = c(4, 1, 9))
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
base + geom_path(size = 10)
base + geom_path(size = 10, lineend = "round")
base + geom_path(size = 10, linejoin = "mitre", lineend = "butt")

# You can use NAs to break the line.
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = c(1, 2, NA, 4, 5))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point() + geom_line()

# Setting line type vs colour/size
# Line type needs to be applied to a line as a whole, so it can
# not be used with colour or size that vary across a line
x <- seq(0.01, .99, length.out = 100)
df <- data.frame(
  x = rep(x, 2),
  y = c(qlogis(x), 2 * qlogis(x)),
)
group = rep(c("a","b"),
each = 100)
}
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x=x, y=y, group=group))
# These work
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = group), linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = x))
# But this doesn't
should_stop(p + geom_line(aes(colour = x), linetype=2))

---

**geom_point**

**Points**

**Description**

The point geom is used to create scatterplots. The scatterplot is most useful for displaying the relationship between two continuous variables. It can be used to compare one continuous and one categorical variable, or two categorical variables, but a variation like `geom_jitter()`, `geom_count()`, or `geom_bin2d()` is usually more appropriate. A bubblechart is a scatterplot with a third variable mapped to the size of points.

**Usage**

```r
geom_point(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Overplotting
The biggest potential problem with a scatterplot is overplotting: whenever you have more than a few points, points may be plotted on top of one another. This can severely distort the visual appearance of the plot. There is no one solution to this problem, but there are some techniques that can help. You can add additional information with geom_smooth(), geom_quantile() or geom_density_2d(). If you have few unique x values, geom_boxplot() may also be useful.

Alternatively, you can summarise the number of points at each location and display that in some way, using geom_count(), geom_hex(), or geom_density2d().

Another technique is to make the points transparent (e.g. geom_point(alpha = 0.05)) or very small (e.g. geom_point(shape = "."))

Aesthetics

geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A "bubblechart":
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(colour = "red", size = 3)

# Varying alpha is useful for large datasets
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/20)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/100)

# For shapes that have a border (like 21), you can colour the inside and
# outside separately. Use the stroke aesthetic to modify the width of the
# border
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, colour = "black", fill = "white", size = 5, stroke = 5)

# You can create interesting shapes by layering multiple points of
# different sizes
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, shape = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4) +
  geom_point(colour = "grey90", size = 1.5)
p + geom_point(colour = "black", size = 4.5) +
  geom_point(colour = "pink", size = 4) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# geom_point warns when missing values have been dropped from the data set
# and not plotted, you can turn this off by setting na.rm = TRUE
mtcars2 <- transform(mtcars, mpg = ifelse(runif(32) < 0.2, NA, mpg))
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)
```

---

**geom_polygon**  
**Polygons**

Description

Polygons are very similar to paths (as drawn by `geom_path()`) except that the start and end points are connected and the inside is coloured by `fill`. The group aesthetic determines which cases
are connected together into a polygon. From R 3.6 and onwards it is possible to draw polygons with holes by providing a subgroup aesthetic that differentiates the outer ring points from those describing holes in the polygon.

Usage

```r
geom_polygon(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  rule = "evenodd",
  ...
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- `mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- `data` The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

- `stat` The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- `position` Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- `rule` Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in `grid::pathGrob()` for an explanation.

- `...` Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- `na.rm` If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- `show.legend` logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Aesthetics

`geom_polygon()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### See Also

- `geom_path()` for an unfilled polygon, `geom_ribbon()` for a polygon anchored on the x-axis

### Examples

```r
# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

times <- factor(c("a", "b", "c", "d", "e", "f"))

values <- data.frame(
  id = times,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)

group <- c("group1", "group1", "group2", "group2", "group3", "group3")

positions <- data.frame(
  id = rep(times, 6),
  x = c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30),
  y = c(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30)
)

# Currently we need to manually merge the two together
datapoly <- merge(values, positions, by = c("id"))
```

p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id))

# Which seems like a lot of work, but then it's easy to add on
# other features in this coordinate system, e.g.:

stream <- data.frame(
  x = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1)),
  y = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1))
)

p + geom_line(data = stream, colour = "grey30", size = 5)

# And if the positions are in longitude and latitude, you can use
# coord_map to produce different map projections.

if (packageVersion("grid") >= "3.6") {
  # As of R version 3.6 geom_polygon() supports polygons with holes
  # Use the subgroup aesthetic to differentiate holes from the main polygon

  holes <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(datapoly, datapoly$id), function(df) {
    df$x <- df$x + 0.5 * (mean(df$x) - df$x)
    df$y <- df$y + 0.5 * (mean(df$y) - df$y)
    df
  }))
  datapoly$subid <- 1L
  holes$subid <- 2L
  datapoly <- rbind(datapoly, holes)

  p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id, subgroup = subid))
  p
}

---

**geom_qq_line**

A quantile-quantile plot

**Description**

`geom_qq` and `stat qq` produce quantile-quantile plots. `geom_qq_line` and `stat qq_line` compute the slope and intercept of the line connecting the points at specified quartiles of the theoretical and sample distributions.

**Usage**

`geom_qq_line(`
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...)`
geom_qq_line

geom = "path",
position = "identity",
...,
distribution = stats::qnorm,
dparams = list(),
line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
fullrange = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_qq_line(
    mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "path",
position = "identity",
...,
distribution = stats::qnorm,
dparams = list(),
line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
fullrange = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_qq(
    mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "point",
position = "identity",
...,
distribution = stats::qnorm,
dparams = list(),
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_qq(
    mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "point",
position = "identity",
...,
distribution = stats::qnorm,
dparams = list(),
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

- If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot()}.
- A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.
- A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~ head(.x,10)}).

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

distribution Distribution function to use, if \texttt{x} not specified

dparams Additional parameters passed on to \texttt{distribution} function.

line.p Vector of quantiles to use when fitting the Q-Q line, defaults defaults to \texttt{c(.25,.75)}.

fullrange Should the q-q line span the full range of the plot, or just the data

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.

Aesthetics

\texttt{stat_qq()} understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \texttt{sample}
- \texttt{group}
- \texttt{x}
• y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
stat_qq_line() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):
  • sample
  • group
  • x
  • y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

Variables computed by stat_qq:

  sample  sample quantiles
  theoretical  theoretical quantiles

Variables computed by stat_qq_line:

  x  x-coordinates of the endpoints of the line segment connecting the points at the chosen quantiles
      of the theoretical and the sample distributions
  y  y-coordinates of the endpoints

Examples

df <- data.frame(y = rt(200, df = 5))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(sample = y))
p + stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()

# Use fitdistr from MASS to estimate distribution params
params <- as.list(MASS::fitdistr(df$y, "t")$estimate)
ggplot(df, aes(sample = y)) +
  stat_qq(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"]) +
  stat_qq_line(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"])  

# Using to explore the distribution of a variable
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg)) +
  stat_qq() +
  stat_qq_line()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  stat_qq() +
  stat_qq_line()
Description

This fits a quantile regression to the data and draws the fitted quantiles with lines. This is as a continuous analogue to `geom_boxplot()`.

Usage

```r
geom_quantile(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "quantile",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_quantile(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "quantile",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75),
  formula = NULL,
  method = "rq",
  method.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - If not `NULL`, it is a (single) data frame. Its name becomes the default, `aes` mapping name if it is missing.
  - A `ggdata` layer. Layer data merged with by the left join.


A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**position** Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**lineend** Line end style (round, butt, square).

**linejoin** Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

**linemitre** Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

**na.rm** If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend** logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes** If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

**geom, stat** Use to override the default connection between geom_quantile and stat_quantile.

**quantiles** conditional quantiles of y to calculate and display

**formula** formula relating y variables to x variables

**method** Quantile regression method to use. Available options are "rq" (for quantreg::rq()) and "rqss" (for quantreg::rqss()).

**method.args** List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

**Aesthetics**

data.frame understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

quantile quantile of distribution

Examples

```r
m <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, 1 / hwy)) + geom_point()
m + geom_quantile()
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = 0.5)
q10 <- seq(0.05, 0.95, by = 0.05)
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = q10)

# You can also use rqss to fit smooth quantiles
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss")
# Note that rqss doesn't pick a smoothing constant automatically, so
# you'll need to tweak lambda yourself
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss", lambda = 0.1)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
m + geom_quantile(colour = "red", size = 2, alpha = 0.5)
```

geom_raster  Rectangles

Description

gem_rect and geom_tile do the same thing, but are parameterised differently: geom_rect uses the locations of the four corners (xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax), while geom_tile uses the center of the tile and its size (x, y, width, height). geom_raster is a high performance special case for when all the tiles are the same size.

Usage

```r
geom_raster(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  hjust = 0.5,
  vjust = 0.5,
  interpolate = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
geom_rect(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  xinterpolate = FALSE,
  xend = FALSE,
  xendpos = "identity",
  xscale = 1,
  yscale = 1,
  xres = NA,
  yres = NA,
  xjust = "identity",
  yjust = "identity",
  xunits = "grid",
  yunits = "grid",
  xtrans = FALSE,
  ytrans = FALSE,
  xendtrans = FALSE,
  xendpostrans = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
..., 
linejoin = "mitre",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_tile(
  mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
..., 
linejoin = "mitre",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

hjust, vjust horizontal and vertical justification of the grob. Each justification value should be a number between 0 and 1. Defaults to 0.5 for both, centering each pixel over its data location.

interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.
geom_raster

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

Aesthetics

geom_tile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• height
• linetype
• size
• width

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

# The most common use for rectangles is to draw a surface. You always want
# to use geom_raster here because it's so much faster, and produces
# smaller output when saving to PDF
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Interpolation smooths the surface & is most helpful when rendering images.
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density), interpolate = TRUE)

# If you want to draw arbitrary rectangles, use geom_tile() or geom_rect()
df <- data.frame(
  x = rep(c(2, 5, 7, 9, 12), 2),
  y = rep(c(1, 2), each = 5),
  z = factor(rep(1:5, each = 2)),
  w = rep(diff(c(0, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14)), 2)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
For each x value, `geom_ribbon()` displays a y interval defined by ymin and ymax. `geom_area()` is a special case of `geom_ribbon`, where the ymin is fixed to 0 and y is used instead of ymax.

**Usage**

```r
geom_ribbon(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "both"
)
```

```r
geom_area(
```
geom_ribbon

mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "stack",
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
...
outline.type = "upper"
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`. A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).
stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
orientation  The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting `orientation` to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.
show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes  If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
outline.type  Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the either lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.
Details

An area plot is the continuous analogue of a stacked bar chart (see `geom_bar()`), and can be used to show how composition of the whole varies over the range of x. Choosing the order in which different components is stacked is very important, as it becomes increasing hard to see the individual pattern as you move up the stack. See `position_stack()` for the details of stacking algorithm.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

`geom_ribbon()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x` or `y`
- `ymin` or `xmin`  
- `ymax` or `xmax`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`geom_bar()` for discrete intervals (bars), `geom_linerange()` for discrete intervals (lines), `geom_polygon()` for general polygons

Examples

```r
# Generate data
huron <- data.frame(year = 1875:1972, level = as.vector(LakeHuron))
h <- ggplot(huron, aes(year))

h + geom_ribbon(aes(ymin=0, ymax=level))
h + geom_area(aes(y = level))

# Orientation cannot be deduced by mapping, so must be given explicitly for
# flipped orientation
```
Description

A rug plot is a compact visualisation designed to supplement a 2d display with the two 1d marginal distributions. Rug plots display individual cases so are best used with smaller datasets.

Usage

```r
gem_rug(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  outside = FALSE,
  sides = "bl",
  length = unit(0.03, "npc"),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a `formula` (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outside

logical that controls whether to move the rug tassels outside of the plot area. Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). When set to TRUE, also consider changing the sides argument to "tr". See examples.

sides

A string that controls which sides of the plot the rugs appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.

length

A grid::unit() object that sets the length of the rug lines. Use scale expansion to avoid overplotting of data.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

By default, the rug lines are drawn with a length that corresponds to 3% of the total plot size. Since the default scale expansion of for continuous variables is 5% at both ends of the scale, the rug will not overlap with any data points under the default settings.

Aesthetics

g{}m_rug() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size
• x
• y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()
p
p + geom_rug()
p + geom_rug(sides="b")  # Rug on bottom only
p + geom_rug(sides="trbl") # All four sides

# Use jittering to avoid overplotting for smaller datasets
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_rug()

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  geom_rug(alpha = 1/2, position = "jitter")

# move the rug tassels to outside the plot
# remember to set clip = "off".
p + geom_rug(outside = TRUE) +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off")

# set sides to top right, and then move the margins
p + geom_rug(outside = TRUE, sides = "tr") +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off") +
  theme(plot.margin = margin(1, 1, 1, 1, "cm"))

# increase the line length and
# expand axis to avoid overplotting
p + geom_rug(length = unit(0.05, "npc")) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = c(0.1, 0.1))
```

---

**geom_segment**

---

**Line segments and curves**

**Description**

`geom_segment` draws a straight line between points (x, y) and (xend, yend). `geom_curve` draws a curved line. See the underlying drawing function `grid::curveGrob()` for the parameters that control the curve.

**Usage**

```r
geom_segment(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
```
...,
arrow = NULL,
arrow.fill = NULL,
lineend = "butt",
linejoin = "round",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_curve(
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
..., 
curvature = 0.5,
angle = 90,
ncp = 5,
arrow = NULL,
arrow.fill = NULL,
lineend = "butt",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).
stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
arrow specification for arrow heads, as created by arrow().
arrow.fill fill colour to use for the arrow head (if closed). NULL means use colour aesthetic.
lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
curvature A numeric value giving the amount of curvature. Negative values produce left-hand curves, positive values produce right-hand curves, and zero produces a straight line.
angle A numeric value between 0 and 180, giving an amount to skew the control points of the curve. Values less than 90 skew the curve towards the start point and values greater than 90 skew the curve towards the end point.
ncp The number of control points used to draw the curve. More control points creates a smoother curve.

Details
Both geoms draw a single segment/curve per case. See geom_path if you need to connect points across multiple cases.

Aesthetics
geom_segment() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• xend
• yend
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
See Also

`geom_path()` and `geom_line()` for multi-segment lines and paths.
`geom_spoke()` for a segment parameterised by a location (x, y), and an angle and radius.

Examples

```r
b <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()

df <- data.frame(x1 = 2.62, x2 = 3.57, y1 = 21.0, y2 = 15.0)
b +
  geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "curve"), data = df) +
  geom_segment(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "segment"), data = df)

b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = -0.2)

b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = 1)

b + geom_curve(  
  aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2),
  data = df,
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.03, "npc"))
)

ggplot(seals, aes(long, lat)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat),
               arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.1,"cm"))) +
  borders("state")

# Use lineend and linejoin to change the style of the segments
df2 <- expand.grid(  
  lineend = c('round', 'butt', 'square'),
  linejoin = c('round', 'mitre', 'bevel'),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
df2 <- data.frame(df2, y = 1:9)
ggplot(df2, aes(x = 1, y = y, xend = 2, yend = y, label = paste(lineend, linejoin))) +
  geom_segment(  
    lineend = df2$lineend, linejoin = df2$linejoin,
    size = 3, arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.3, "inches"))
  ) +
  geom_text(hjust = 'outside', nudge_x = -0.2) +
  xlim(0.5, 2)

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h") :
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100,5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = x, yend = 0), size = 10, lineend = "butt")
```
**Description**

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. `geom_smooth()` and `stat_smooth()` are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use `stat_smooth()` if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

**Usage**

```r
geom_smooth(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "smooth",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  method = NULL,
  formula = NULL,
  se = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_smooth(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "smooth",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  method = NULL,
  formula = NULL,
  se = TRUE,
  n = 80,
  span = 0.75,
  fullrange = FALSE,
  level = 0.95,
  method.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
Arguments

mapping
Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

method
Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either NULL or a character vector, e.g. "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. MASS::rlm or mgcv::gam, stats::lm, or stats::loess. "auto" is also accepted for backwards compatibility. It is equivalent to NULL.
For method = NULL the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). stats::loess() is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise mgcv::gam() is used with formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs") with method = "REML". Somewhat anecdotally, loess gives a better appearance, but is $O(N^2)$ in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.
If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same gam() model that method = NULL would use, then set method = "gam", formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs").

formula
Formula to use in smoothing function, eg. y ~ x, y ~ poly(x, 2), y ~ log(x). NULL by default, in which case method = NULL implies formula = y ~ x when there are fewer than 1,000 observations and formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs") otherwise.

se
Display confidence interval around smooth? (TRUE by default, see level to control.)

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation
The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
geom_smooth

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_smooth() and stat_smooth().

n Number of points at which to evaluate smoother.

span Controls the amount of smoothing for the default loess smoother. Smaller numbers produce wigglier lines, larger numbers produce smoother lines.

fullrange Should the fit span the full range of the plot, or just the data?

level Level of confidence interval to use (0.95 by default).

method.args List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

Details
Calculation is performed by the (currently undocumented) predictdf() generic and its methods. For most methods the standard error bounds are computed using the predict() method – the exceptions are loess(), which uses a t-based approximation, and glm(), where the normal confidence interval is constructed on the link scale and then back-transformed to the response scale.

Orientation
This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

text: geom_smooth() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight
• ymax
• ymin

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

- **y** predicted value
- **ymin** lower pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- **ymax** upper pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- **se** standard error

See Also

See individual modelling functions for more details: `lm()` for linear smooths, `glm()` for generalised linear smooths, and `loess()` for local smooths.

Examples

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth()

# If you need the fitting to be done along the y-axis set the orientation
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(orientation = "y")

# Use span to control the "wiggliness" of the default loess smoother. 
# The span is the fraction of points used to fit each local regression: 
# small numbers make a wigglier curve, larger numbers make a smoother curve.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(span = 0.3)

# Instead of a loess smooth, you can use any other modelling function:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = lm, se = FALSE)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy), formula = y ~ splines::bs(x, 3), se = FALSE)

# Smooths are automatically fit to each group (defined by categorical aesthetics or the group aesthetic) and for each facet.

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, colour = class)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(se = FALSE, method = lm)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(span = 0.8) +
  facet_wrap(~drv)

binomial_smooth <- function(...) {

```
geom_smooth(method = "glm", method.args = list(family = "binomial"), ...)
}

# To fit a logistic regression, you need to coerce the values to
# a numeric vector lying between 0 and 1.
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, Kyphosis)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth(formula = y ~ splines::ns(x, 2))

# But in this case, it's probably better to fit the model yourself
# so you can exercise more control and see whether or not it's a good model.

---

**geom_spoke**

*Line segments parameterised by location, direction and distance*

**Description**

This is a polar parameterisation of `geom_segment()`. It is useful when you have variables that describe direction and distance. The angles start from east and increase counterclockwise.

**Usage**

```r
geom_spoke(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- `mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = `TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot()}.
A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~ head(.x,10)}).

stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.

Aesthetics

\texttt{geom_spoke()} understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \texttt{x}
- \texttt{y}
- \texttt{angle}
- \texttt{radius}
- \texttt{alpha}
- \texttt{colour}
- \texttt{group}
- \texttt{linetype}
- \texttt{size}

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in \texttt{vignette("ggplot2-specs")}. 
**Examples**

df <- expand.grid(x = 1:10, y=1:10)
df$angle <- runif(100, 0, 2*pi)
df$speed <- runif(100, 0, sqrt(0.1 * df$x))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle), radius = 0.5)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle, radius = speed))

---

**geom_violin**

**Violin plot**

**Description**

A violin plot is a compact display of a continuous distribution. It is a blend of `geom_boxplot()` and `geom_density()`: a violin plot is a mirrored density plot displayed in the same way as a boxplot.

**Usage**

```r
geom_violin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "ydensity",
  position = "dodge",
  ...,
  draw_quantiles = NULL,
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_ydensity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "violin",
  position = "dodge",
  ...,
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
```
trim = TRUE,
scale = "area",
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping | Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data | The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).
position | Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... | Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
draw_quantiles | If not(NULL) (default), draw horizontal lines at the given quantiles of the density estimate.
trim | If TRUE (default), trim the tails of the violins to the range of the data. If FALSE, don’t trim the tails.
scale | if "area" (default), all violins have the same area (before trimming the tails). If "count", areas are scaled proportionally to the number of observations. If "width", all violins have the same maximum width.
na.rm | If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation | The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.
show.legend | logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes | If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom_violin

geom, stat  Use to override the default connection between geom_violin and stat_ydensity.

bw  The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd().

adjust  A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

kernel  Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_violin() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

density  density estimate
scaled  density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
count  density * number of points - probably useless for violin plots
violinwidth  density scaled for the violin plot, according to area, counts or to a constant maximum width
n  number of points
width  width of violin bounding box
References


See Also

`geom_violin()` for examples, and `stat_density()` for examples with data along the x axis.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), mpg))
p + geom_violin()

# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) + geom_violin()

p + geom_violin() + geom_jitter(height = 0, width = 0.1)

# Scale maximum width proportional to sample size:
p + geom_violin(scale = "count")

# Scale maximum width to 1 for all violins:
p + geom_violin(scale = "width")

# Default is to trim violins to the range of the data. To disable:
p + geom_violin(trim = FALSE)

# Use a smaller bandwidth for closer density fit (default is 1).
p + geom_violin(adjust = .5)

# Add aesthetic mappings
# Note that violins are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is
# a factor
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = cyl))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(am)))

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_violin(fill = "grey80", colour = "#3366FF")

# Show quartiles
p + geom_violin(draw_quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))

# Scales vs. coordinate transforms -------
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  # Scale transformations occur before the density statistics are computed.
  # Coordinate transformations occur afterwards. Observe the effect on the
  # number of outliers.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(y = votes, x = rating, group = cut_width(rating, 0.5)))
```
m + geom_violin()
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10()
m + geom_violin() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10() + coord_trans(y = "log10")

# Violin plots with continuous x:
# Use the group aesthetic to group observations in violins
ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) + geom_violin()

{%

ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) + geom_violin()
    geom_violin(aes(group = cut_width(year, 10)), scale = "width")
%
}

---

**ggplot**

Create a new ggplot

---

**Description**

`ggplot()` initializes a ggplot object. It can be used to declare the input data frame for a graphic and to specify the set of plot aesthetics intended to be common throughout all subsequent layers unless specifically overridden.

**Usage**

`ggplot(data = NULL, mapping = aes(), ..., environment = parent.frame())`

**Arguments**

- `data` Default dataset to use for plot. If not already a data.frame, will be converted to one by `fortify()`. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
- `mapping` Default list of aesthetic mappings to use for plot. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
- `...` Other arguments passed on to methods. Not currently used.
- `environment` DEPRECATED. Used prior to tidy evaluation.

**Details**

`ggplot()` is used to construct the initial plot object, and is almost always followed by `+` to add component to the plot. There are three common ways to invoke `ggplot`:

- `ggplot(df, aes(x, y, other aesthetics))`
- `ggplot(df)`
- `ggplot()`
The first method is recommended if all layers use the same data and the same set of aesthetics, although this method can also be used to add a layer using data from another data frame. See the first example below. The second method specifies the default data frame to use for the plot, but no aesthetics are defined up front. This is useful when one data frame is used predominantly as layers are added, but the aesthetics may vary from one layer to another. The third method initializes a skeleton ggplot object which is fleshed out as layers are added. This method is useful when multiple data frames are used to produce different layers, as is often the case in complex graphics.

Examples

# Generate some sample data, then compute mean and standard deviation
# in each group
df <- data.frame(
  gp = factor(rep(letters[1:3], each = 10)),
  y = rnorm(30)
)
ds <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(df, df$gp), function(d) {
  data.frame(mean = mean(d$y), sd = sd(d$y), gp = d$gp)
})))

# The summary data frame ds is used to plot larger red points on top
# of the raw data. Note that we don’t need to supply ‘data’ or ‘mapping’
# in each layer because the defaults from ggplot() are used.
ggplot(df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(y = mean), colour = ‘red’, size = 3)

# Same plot as above, declaring only the data frame in ggplot().
# Note how the x and y aesthetics must now be declared in
# each geom_point() layer.
ggplot(df) +
  geom_point(aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = ‘red’, size = 3)

# Alternatively we can fully specify the plot in each layer. This
# is not useful here, but can be more clear when working with complex
# multi-dataset graphics
ggplot() +
  geom_point(data = df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = ‘red’, size = 3) +
  geom_errorbar(
    data = ds,
    aes(gp, mean, ymin = mean - sd, ymax = mean + sd),
    colour = ‘red’,
    width = 0.4
  )

---

ggproto Create a new ggproto object
Description

Construct a new object with ggproto, test with is.proto, and access parent methods/fields with ggproto_parent.

Usage

```r
ggproto(_class = NULL, _inherit = NULL, ...)
ggproto_parent(parent, self)
is.ggproto(x)
```

Arguments

- `_class` Class name to assign to the object. This is stored as the class attribute of the object. This is optional: if NULL (the default), no class name will be added to the object.
- `_inherit` ggproto object to inherit from. If NULL, don’t inherit from any object.
- `...` A list of members in the ggproto object.
- `parent, self` Access parent class parent of object `self`.
- `x` An object to test.

Details

ggproto implements a prototype based OO system which blurs the lines between classes and instances. It is inspired by the proto package, but it has some important differences. Notably, it cleanly supports cross-package inheritance, and has faster performance.

In most cases, creating a new OO system to be used by a single package is not a good idea. However, it was the least-bad solution for ggplot2 because it required the fewest changes to an already complex code base.

Calling methods

ggproto methods can take an optional `self` argument: if it is present, it is a regular method; if it’s absent, it’s a “static” method (i.e. it doesn’t use any fields).

Imagine you have a ggproto object Adder, which has a method `addx = function(self,n) n + self$x`. Then, to call this function, you would use `Adder$addx(10)` – the `self` is passed in automatically by the wrapper function. `self` be located anywhere in the function signature, although customarily it comes first.

Calling methods in a parent

To explicitly call a methods in a parent, use `ggproto_parent(Parent, self).`
Examples

Adder <- ggproto("Adder",  
x = 0,  
add = function(self, n) {  
  self$x <- self$x + n  
  self$x  
}  
)  
is.ggproto(Adder)

Adder$add(10)
Adder$add(10)

Doubler <- ggproto("Doubler", Adder,  
add = function(self, n) {  
  ggproto_parent(Adder, self)$add(n * 2)  
}  
)

Doubler$x
Doubler$add(10)

Description

ggsave() is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.

Usage

ggsave(  
  filename,  
  plot = last_plot(),  
  device = NULL,  
  path = NULL,  
  scale = 1,  
  width = NA,  
  height = NA,  
  units = c("in", "cm", "mm"),  
  dpi = 300,  
  limitsize = TRUE,  
  ...  
)
**Arguments**

- **filename** File name to create on disk.
- **plot** Plot to save, defaults to last plot displayed.
- **device** Device to use. Can either be a device function (e.g. `png()`), or one of "eps", "ps", "tex" (pictex), "pdf", "jpeg", "tiff", "png", "bmp", "svg" or "wmf" (windows only).
- **path** Path of the directory to save plot to: path and filename are combined to create the fully qualified file name. Defaults to the working directory.
- **scale** Multiplicative scaling factor.
- **width, height, units** Plot size in units ("in", "cm", or "mm"). If not supplied, uses the size of current graphics device.
- **dpi** Plot resolution. Also accepts a string input: "retina" (320), "print" (300), or "screen" (72). Applies only to raster output types.
- **limitsize** When TRUE (the default), ggsave will not save images larger than 50x50 inches, to prevent the common error of specifying dimensions in pixels.
- **...** Other arguments passed on to the graphics device function, as specified by device.

**Details**

Note: Filenames with page numbers can be generated by including a C integer format expression, such as %03d (as in the default file name for most R graphics devices, see e.g. `png()`). Thus, filename = "figure%03d.png" will produce successive filenames figure001.png, figure002.png, figure003.png, etc. To write a filename containing the % sign, use %%%. For example, filename = "figure-100%%.png" will produce the filename figure-100%.png.

**Examples**

```r
## Not run:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()

ggsave("mtcars.pdf")
ggsave("mtcars.png")

ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 4, height = 4)
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 20, height = 20, units = "cm")

# delete files with base::unlink()
unlink("mtcars.pdf")
unlink("mtcars.png")

# specify device when saving to a file with unknown extension
# (for example a server supplied temporary file)
file <- tempfile()
ggsave(file, device = "pdf")
unlink(file)

## End(Not run)
```
ggtheme

Complete themes

Description

These are complete themes which control all non-data display. Use `theme()` if you just need to tweak the display of an existing theme.

Usage

```r
theme_grey(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

```r
theme_gray(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

```r
theme_bw(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

```r
theme_linedraw(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

```r
theme_light(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

```r
theme_dark(
  base_size = 11,
```


```r
base_family = "",
base_line_size = base_size/22,
base_rect_size = base_size/22
}

theme_minimal(
    base_size = 11,
    base_family = "",
    base_line_size = base_size/22,
    base_rect_size = base_size/22
}

theme_classic(
    base_size = 11,
    base_family = "",
    base_line_size = base_size/22,
    base_rect_size = base_size/22
}

theme_void(
    base_size = 11,
    base_family = "",
    base_line_size = base_size/22,
    base_rect_size = base_size/22
}

theme_test(
    base_size = 11,
    base_family = "",
    base_line_size = base_size/22,
    base_rect_size = base_size/22
}
```

**Arguments**

- `base_size`: base font size
- `base_family`: base font family
- `base_line_size`: base size for line elements
- `base_rect_size`: base size for rect elements

**Details**

- `theme_gray`: The signature ggplot2 theme with a grey background and white gridlines, designed to put the data forward yet make comparisons easy.
- `theme_bw`: The classic dark-on-light ggplot2 theme. May work better for presentations displayed with a projector.
theme_linedraw A theme with only black lines of various widths on white backgrounds, reminiscent of a line drawing. Serves a purpose similar to theme_bw. Note that this theme has some very thin lines (« 1 pt) which some journals may refuse.

theme_light A theme similar to theme_linedraw but with light grey lines and axes, to direct more attention towards the data.

theme_dark The dark cousin of theme_light, with similar line sizes but a dark background. Useful to make thin coloured lines pop out.

theme_minimal A minimalistic theme with no background annotations.

theme_classic A classic-looking theme, with x and y axis lines and no gridlines.

theme_void A completely empty theme.

theme_test A theme for visual unit tests. It should ideally never change except for new features.

Examples

mtcars2 <- within(mtcars, {
  vs <- factor(vs, labels = c("V-shaped", "Straight"))
  am <- factor(am, labels = c("Automatic", "Manual"))
  cyl <- factor(cyl)
  gear <- factor(gear)
})

p1 <- ggplot(mtcars2) +
  geom_point(aes(x = wt, y = mpg, colour = gear)) +
  labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases",
       subtitle = "(1973-74)",
       caption = "Data from the 1974 Motor Trend US magazine.",
       tag = "Figure 1",
       x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
       y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
       colour = "Gears")

p1 + theme_gray() # the default
p1 + theme_bw()

# Theme examples with panels

p2 <- p1 + facet_grid(vs ~ am)

p2 + theme_gray() # the default
p2 + theme_bw()
guides

p2 + theme_classic()
p2 + theme_void()

---

**guides**

**Set guides for each scale**

**Description**

Guides for each scale can be set scale-by-scale with the `guide` argument, or en masse with `guides()`.

**Usage**

```
guides(...)```

**Arguments**

```
... List of scale name-guide pairs. The guide can either be a string (i.e. "colorbar" or "legend"), or a call to a guide function (i.e. `guide_colourbar()` or `guide_legend()`) specifying additional arguments.
```

**Value**

A list containing the mapping between scale and guide.

**See Also**

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`

**Examples**

```
# ggplot object

dat <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
   r = factor(1:5))
p <- ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) + geom_point()

# without guide specification
p

# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.

p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colourbar(), size = guide_legend(),
            shape = guide_legend())
p +
   scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
   scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +```
scale_shape(guide = "legend")

# Remove some guides
p + guides(colour = "none")
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")

# Guides are integrated where possible
p + guides(colour = guide_legend("title"), size = guide_legend("title"),
            shape = guide_legend("title"))
# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)

p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# position of guides

# Set order for multiple guides
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = hwy, colour = cyl, shape = drv)) +
  guides(
    colour = guide_colourbar(order = 1),
    shape = guide_legend(order = 2),
    size = guide_legend(order = 3)
  )

---

**guide_axis**  
*Axis guide*

**Description**

Axis guides are the visual representation of position scales like those created with `scale_(x|y)_continuous()` and `scale_(x|y)_discrete()`.

**Usage**

```r
guide_axis(
  title = waiver(),
  check.overlap = FALSE,
  angle = NULL,
  n.dodge = 1,
  order = 0,
  position = waiver()
)
```
**guide_bins**

**Arguments**

- **title**: A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
- **check.overlap**: silently remove overlapping labels, (recursively) prioritizing the first, last, and middle labels.
- **angle**: Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element_text(), this also uses some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably want.
- **n.dodge**: The number of rows (for vertical axes) or columns (for horizontal axes) that should be used to render the labels. This is useful for displaying labels that would otherwise overlap.
- **order**: Used to determine the order of the guides (left-to-right, top-to-bottom), if more than one guide must be drawn at the same location.
- **position**: Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

**Examples**

```r
# plot with overlapping text
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cty * 100, hwy * 100)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(class))

# axis guides can be customized in the scale_* functions or
# using guides()
p + scale_x_continuous(guide = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2))
p + guides(x = guide_axis(angle = 90))

# can also be used to add a duplicate guide
p + guides(x = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2), y.sec = guide_axis())
```

---

**guide_bins**  
*A binned version of guide_legend*

**Description**

This guide is a version of the `guide_legend()` guide for binned scales. It differs in that it places ticks correctly between the keys, and sports a small axis to better show the binning. Like `guide_legend()` it can be used for all non-position aesthetics though colour and fill defaults to `guide_coloursteps()`, and it will merge aesthetics together into the same guide if they are mapped in the same way.
guide_bins(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
  keyheight = NULL,
  axis = TRUE,
  axis.colour = "black",
  axis.linewidth = 0.5,
  axis.arrow = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  override.aes = list(),
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  show.limits = NULL,
  ...
)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.position</td>
<td>A character string indicating the position of a title. One of &quot;top&quot; (default for a vertical guide), &quot;bottom&quot;, &quot;left&quot; (default for a horizontal guide), or &quot;right&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.theme</td>
<td>A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.hjust</td>
<td>A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.vjust</td>
<td>A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.position</td>
<td>A character string indicating the position of a label. One of &quot;top&quot;, &quot;bottom&quot; (default for horizontal guide), &quot;left&quot;, or &quot;right&quot; (default for vertical guide).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.theme</td>
<td>A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.hjust</td>
<td>A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.vjust</td>
<td>A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
keywidth A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is `legend.key.width` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()`.

keyheight A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is `legend.key.height` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()`.

axis Logical. Should a small axis be drawn along the guide

axis.colour, axis.linewidth Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.

axis.arrow A call to `arrow()` to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.

direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."

default.unit A character string indicating `grid::unit()` for keywidth and keyheight.

override.aes A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.

reverse logical. If `TRUE` the order of legends is reversed.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

show.limits Logical. Should the limits of the scale be shown with labels and ticks.

Value

A guide object

Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2’s binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. `stat_contour_filled()`) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by `base::cut()`. This means that a bin must be encoded as "(<lower>,<upper>]" with `lower` giving the lower bound of the bin and `upper` giving the upper bound ("[<lower>,<upper>)" is also accepted). If you use `base::cut()` to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

See Also

Other guides: `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`, `guides()`

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp)) +
  scale_size_binned()
```
# Standard look

p

# Remove the axis or style it

p + guides(size = guide_bins(axis = FALSE))

p + guides(size = guide_bins(show.limits = TRUE))

p + guides(size = guide_bins(
  axis.arrow = arrow(length = unit(1.5, "mm"), ends = "both"))
)

# Guides are merged together if possible

ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp, colour = hp)) +
  scale_size_binned() +
  scale_colour_binned(guide = "bins")

---

guide_colourbar  

Continuous colour bar guide

Description

Colour bar guide shows continuous colour scales mapped onto values. Colour bar is available with `scale_fill` and `scale_colour`. For more information, see the inspiration for this function: Matlab’s `colorbar` function.

Usage

guide_colourbar(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  barwidth = NULL,
  barheight = NULL,
  nbin = 300,
  raster = TRUE,
  frame.colour = NULL,
  frame.linewidth = 0.5,
  frame.linetype = 1,
ticks = TRUE,
ticks.colour = "white",
ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
draw.ulim = TRUE,
draw.llim = TRUE,
direction = NULL,
default.unit = "line",
reverse = FALSE,
order = 0,
available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
...
}

guide_colorbar(
  title = waiver(),
title.position = NULL,
title.theme = NULL,
title.hjust = NULL,
title.vjust = NULL,
label = TRUE,
label.position = NULL,
label.theme = NULL,
label.hjust = NULL,
label.vjust = NULL,
barwidth = NULL,
barheight = NULL,
nbin = 300,
raster = TRUE,
frame.colour = NULL,
frame.linewidth = 0.5,
frame.linetype = 1,
ticks = TRUE,
ticks.colour = "white",
ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
draw.ulim = TRUE,
draw.llim = TRUE,
direction = NULL,
default.unit = "line",
reverse = FALSE,
order = 0,
available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
...
)

Arguments

- **title**: A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
**title.position**  A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

**title.theme**  A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of `element_text()` is expected. By default, the theme is specified by `legend.title` in `theme()` or `theme`.

**title.hjust**  A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

**title.vjust**  A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

**label**  logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.

**label.position**  A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).

**label.theme**  A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of `element_text()` is expected. By default, the theme is specified by `legend.text` in `theme()`.

**label.hjust**  A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.

**label.vjust**  A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.

**barwidth**  A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is `legend.key.width` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()` or `theme`.

**barheight**  A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is `legend.key.height` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()` or `theme`.

**nbin**  A numeric specifying the number of bins for drawing the colourbar. A smoother colourbar results from a larger value.

**raster**  A logical. If TRUE then the colourbar is rendered as a raster object. If FALSE then the colourbar is rendered as a set of rectangles. Note that not all graphics devices are capable of rendering raster image.

**frame.colour**  A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the default), no frame is drawn.

**frame.linewidth**  A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.

**frame.linetype**  A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.

**ticks**  A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.

**ticks.colour**  A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.

**ticks.linewidth**  A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.

**draw.ulim**  A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.

**draw.llim**  A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.

**direction**  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."

**default.unit**  A character string indicating `grid::unit()` for barwidth and barheight.

**reverse**  logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom

**order**  positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.
available_aes  A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be drawn.

... ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in guides(). `guide="legend"` in scale_* is syntactic sugar for `guide=guide_legend()` (e.g. `scale_colour_manual(guide = "legend")`). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

Value

A guide object

See Also

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`, `guides()`

Examples

```r
df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar")
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar())
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar())

# Control styles

# bar size
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(barwidth = 0.5, barheight = 10))

# no label
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label = FALSE))

# no tick marks
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(ticks = FALSE))

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.position = "left"))

# label theme
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.theme = element_text(colour = "blue", angle = 0)))

# small number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 3))

# large number of bins
```
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100))

# make top- and bottom-most ticks invisible
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(limits = c(0,20), breaks = c(0, 5, 10, 15, 20),
                          guide = guide_colourbar(nbin=100, draw.ulim = FALSE, draw.llim = FALSE))

# guides can be controlled independently
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar") +
  scale_size(guide = "legend")

p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar(direction = "horizontal")) +
  scale_size(guide = guide_legend(direction = "vertical"))

guide_coloursteps  Discretized colourbar guide

Description
This guide is version of guide_colourbar() for binned colour and fill scales. It shows areas between breaks as a single constant colour instead of the gradient known from the colourbar counterpart.

Usage

guide_coloursteps(even.steps = TRUE, show.limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)

guide_colorsteps(even.steps = TRUE, show.limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

- even.steps  Should the rendered size of the bins be equal, or should they be proportional to their length in the data space? Defaults to TRUE
- show.limits Should labels for the outer limits of the bins be printed? Default is NULL which makes the guide use the setting from the scale
- ticks  A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.
- ...  Arguments passed on to guide_colourbar

barwidth  A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

barheight  A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

frame.colour  A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the default), no frame is drawn.
frame.linewidth  A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.
frame.linetype  A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.
ticks.colour  A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.
ticks.linewidth  A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.
draw.ulim  A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.
draw.llim  A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.
direction  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
default.unit  A character string indicating \texttt{grid::unit()} for barwidth and barheight.
reverse  logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom

title  A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (\texttt{waiver()}), the name of the scale object or the name specified in \texttt{labs()} is used for the title.
title.position  A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."
title.theme  A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of \texttt{element_text()} is expected. By default, the theme is specified by \texttt{legend.title in theme()} or theme.
title.hjust  A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust  A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label  logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position  A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme  A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of \texttt{element_text()} is expected. By default, the theme is specified by \texttt{legend.text in theme()}.
label.hjust  A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust  A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
order  positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

\textbf{Value}

A guide object
Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2’s binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. `stat_contour_filled()`) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by `base::cut()`. This means that a bin must be encoded as """"(<lower>,<upper>]"""" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound (""""[<lower>,<upper>)"""" is also accepted). If you use `base::cut()` to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

See Also

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_legend()`, `guides()`

Examples

```r
df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))

# Coloursteps guide is the default for binned colour scales
p + scale_fill_binned()

# By default each bin in the guide is the same size irrespectively of how
# their sizes relate in data space
p + scale_fill_binned(breaks = c(10, 25, 50))

# This can be changed with the `even.steps` argument
p + scale_fill_binned(
  breaks = c(10, 25, 50),
  guide = guide_coloursteps(even.steps = FALSE)
)

# By default the limits is not shown, but this can be changed
p + scale_fill_binned(guide = guide_coloursteps(show.limits = TRUE))

# (can also be set in the scale)
p + scale_fill_binned(show.limits = TRUE)
```

---

**guide_legend**

*Legend guide*

**Description**

Legend type guide shows key (i.e., geoms) mapped onto values. Legend guides for various scales are integrated if possible.
Usage

guide_legend(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
  keyheight = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  override.aes = list(),
  nrow = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  byrow = FALSE,
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  ...
)

Arguments

title  A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

title.position  A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

title.theme  A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.

title.hjust  A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

title.vjust  A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

label  logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.

label.position  A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).

label.theme  A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().

label.hjust  A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.

label.vjust  A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.

keywidth  A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme().
keyheight A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is `legend.key.height` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()`.

direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."

default.unit A character string indicating `grid::unit()` for keywidth and keyheight.

override.aes A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.

nrow The desired number of rows of legends.

ncol The desired number of column of legends.

byrow logical. If FALSE (the default) the legend-matrix is filled by columns, otherwise the legend-matrix is filled by rows.

reverse logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

... ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in `guides()`. `guide = "legend"` in scale_* is syntactic sugar for `guide = guide_legend()` (e.g. `scale_color_manual(guide = "legend")`). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see `guides()`.

See Also

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guides()`

Examples

```r
df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_legend())

# Control styles
# title position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(title = "LEFT", title.position = "left"))

# title text styles via element_text
p1 + guides(fill =
    guide_legend(
        title.theme = element_text(
```

```r
guide_none

size = 15,
face = "italic",
colour = "red",
angle = 0
)
)
)

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(label.position = "left", label.hjust = 1))

# label styles
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(breaks = c(5, 10, 15),
labels = paste("long", c(5, 10, 15)),
guide = guide_legend(
    direction = "horizontal",
title.position = "top",
label.position = "bottom",
label.hjust = 0.5,
label.vjust = 1,
label.theme = element_text(angle = 90)
)
)

# Set aesthetic of legend key
# very low alpha value make it difficult to see legend key
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am, colour = factor(cyl))) +
    geom_jitter(alpha = 1/5, width = 0.01, height = 0.01)

# override.aes overwrites the alpha
p3 + guides(colour = guide_legend(override.aes = list(alpha = 1)))

# multiple row/col legends
df <- data.frame(x = 1:20, y = 1:20, color = letters[1:20])
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = color))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(ncol = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8, byrow = TRUE))

# reversed order legend
p + guides(col = guide_legend(reverse = TRUE))

---

**guide_none**  
**Empty guide**

**Description**

This guide draws nothing.
Usage

guide_none(title = waiver(), position = waiver())

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

position Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

Description

These are wrappers around functions from Hmisc designed to make them easier to use with stat_summary(). See the Hmisc documentation for more details:

- Hmisc::smean.cl.boot()
- Hmisc::smean.cl.normal()
- Hmisc::smean.sdl()
- Hmisc::smedian.hilow()

Usage

mean_cl_boot(x, ...)

mean_cl_normal(x, ...)

mean_sdl(x, ...)

median_hilow(x, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector

... other arguments passed on to the respective Hmisc function.

Value

A data frame with columns y, ymin, and ymax.
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_cl_boot(x)
mean_cl_normal(x)
mean_sdl(x)
median_hilow(x)
```

Description

This function makes it easy to assign different labellers to different factors. The labeller can be a function or it can be a named character vectors that will serve as a lookup table.

Usage

```r
labeller(  
  ...,  
  .rows = NULL,  
  .cols = NULL,  
  keep.as.numeric = NULL,  
  .multi_line = TRUE,  
  .default = label_value
)
```

Arguments

- `...` Named arguments of the form `variable = labeller`. Each labeller is passed to `as_labeller()` and can be a lookup table, a function taking and returning character vectors, or simply a labeller function.
- `.rows, .cols` Labeller for a whole margin (either the rows or the columns). It is passed to `as_labeller()`. When a margin-wide labeller is set, make sure you don’t mention in `...` any variable belonging to the margin.
- `keep.as.numeric` Deprecated. All supplied labellers and on-labeller functions should be able to work with character labels.
- `.multi_line` Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines. This is passed to the labeller function.
- `.default` Default labeller for variables not specified. Also used with lookup tables or non-labeller functions.

Details

In case of functions, if the labeller has class `labeller`, it is directly applied on the data frame of labels. Otherwise, it is applied to the columns of the data frame of labels. The data frame is then processed with the function specified in the `.default` argument. This is intended to be used with functions taking a character vector such as `Hmisc::capitalize()`.
Value

A labeller function to supply to `facet_grid()` or `facet_wrap()` for the argument `labeller`.

See Also

`as_labeller()`, `labellers`

Examples

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()

# You can assign different labelers to variables:
p1 + facet_grid(
  vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(vs = label_both, am = label_value)
)

# Or whole margins:
p1 + facet_grid(
  vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(.rows = label_both, .cols = label_value)
)

# You can supply functions operating on strings:
capitalize <- function(string) {
  substr(string, 1, 1) <- toupper(substr(string, 1, 1))
  string
}
p2 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(vore = capitalize))

# Or use character vectors as lookup tables:
conservation_status <- c(
  cd = "Conservation Dependent",
  en = "Endangered",
  lc = "Least concern",
  nt = "Near Threatened",
  vu = "Vulnerable",
  domesticated = "Domesticated"
)

p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(
  .default = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status
))

# In the following example, we rename the levels to the long form,
# then apply a wrap labeller to the columns to prevent cropped text
idx <- match(msleep$conservation, names(conservation_status))
msleep$conservation2 <- conservation_status[idx]
```
p3 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p3 +
  facet_grid(vore ~ conservation2,
  labeller = labeller(conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10))
)

# labeller() is especially useful to act as a global labeller. You
# can set it up once and use it on a range of different plots with
# different facet specifications.

global_labeller <- labeller(
  vore = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status,
  conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10),
  .default = label_both
)
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = global_labeller)
p3 + facet_wrap(~conservation2, labeller = global_labeller)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>labellers</th>
<th>Useful labeller functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

Labeller functions are in charge of formatting the strip labels of facet grids and wraps. Most of them accept a `multi_line` argument to control whether multiple factors (defined in formulae such as `~first + second`) should be displayed on a single line separated with commas, or each on their own line.

**Usage**

- `label_value(labels, multi_line = TRUE)`
- `label_both(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = "::")`
- `label_context(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = "::")`
- `label_parsed(labels, multi_line = TRUE)`
- `label_wrap_gen(width = 25, multi_line = TRUE)`

**Arguments**

- `labels` (Data frame of labels. Usually contains only one element, but faceting over multiple factors entails multiple label variables.)
- `multi_line` (Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines.)
sep    String separating variables and values.
width  Maximum number of characters before wrapping the strip.

Details

label_value() only displays the value of a factor while label_both() displays both the variable name and the factor value. label_context() is context-dependent and uses label_value() for single factor faceting and label_both() when multiple factors are involved. label_wrap_gen() uses base::strwrap() for line wrapping.

label_parsed() interprets the labels as plotmath expressions. label_bquote() offers a more flexible way of constructing plotmath expressions. See examples and bquote() for details on the syntax of the argument.

Writing New Labeller Functions

Note that an easy way to write a labeller function is to transform a function operating on character vectors with as_labeller().

A labeller function accepts a data frame of labels (character vectors) containing one column for each factor. Multiple factors occur with formula of the type ~first + second.

The return value must be a rectangular list where each ’row’ characterises a single facet. The list elements can be either character vectors or lists of plotmath expressions. When multiple elements are returned, they get displayed on their own new lines (i.e., each facet gets a multi-line strip of labels).

To illustrate, let’s say your labeller returns a list of two character vectors of length 3. This is a rectangular list because all elements have the same length. The first facet will get the first elements of each vector and display each of them on their own line. Then the second facet gets the second elements of each vector, and so on.

If it’s useful to your labeller, you can retrieve the type attribute of the incoming data frame of labels. The value of this attribute reflects the kind of strips your labeller is dealing with: ”cols” for columns and ”rows” for rows. Note that facet_wrap() has columns by default and rows when the strips are switched with the switch option. The facet attribute also provides metadata on the labels. It takes the values ”grid” or ”wrap”.

For compatibility with labeller(), each labeller function must have the labeller S3 class.

See Also

labeller(), as_labeller(), label_bquote()

Examples

mtcars$cyl2 <- factor(mtcars$cyl, labels = c("alpha", "beta", "gamma"))
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The default is label_value
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_value)

# Displaying both the values and the variables
label_bquote

Description

label_bquote() offers a flexible way of labelling facet rows or columns with plotmath expressions. Backquoted variables will be replaced with their value in the facet.

Usage

label_bquote(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, default)

Arguments

rows
Backquoted labelling expression for rows.

cols
Backquoted labelling expression for columns.

default
Unused, kept for compatibility.

See Also

labellers, labeller().

Examples

# The variables mentioned in the plotmath expression must be
# backquoted and referred to by their names.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + facet_grid(vs ~ ., labeller = label_bquote(alpha ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(vs) ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs + am, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(am) ^ .(vs)))
labs

Modify axis, legend, and plot labels

Description

Good labels are critical for making your plots accessible to a wider audience. Always ensure the axis and legend labels display the full variable name. Use the plot title and subtitle to explain the main findings. It’s common to use the caption to provide information about the data source. tag can be used for adding identification tags to differentiate between multiple plots.

Usage

labs(
  ..., 
  title = waiver(),
  subtitle = waiver(),
  caption = waiver(),
  tag = waiver(),
)

xlab(label)

ylab(label)

ggtitle(label, subtitle = waiver())

Arguments

...  A list of new name-value pairs. The name should be an aesthetic.
title The text for the title.
subtitle The text for the subtitle for the plot which will be displayed below the title.
caption The text for the caption which will be displayed in the bottom-right of the plot by default.
tag The text for the tag label which will be displayed at the top-left of the plot by default.
label The title of the respective axis (for xlab() or ylab()) or of the plot (for ggttitle()).

Details

You can also set axis and legend labels in the individual scales (using the first argument, the name). If you’re changing other scale options, this is recommended.

If a plot already has a title, subtitle, caption, etc., and you want to remove it, you can do so by setting the respective argument to NULL. For example, if plot p has a subtitle, then p + labs(subtitle = NULL) will remove the subtitle from the plot.
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = cyl)) + geom_point()
p + labs(colour = "Cylinders")
p + labs(x = "New x label")

# The plot title appears at the top-left, with the subtitle
display in smaller text underneath it
p + labs(title = "New plot title")
p + labs(title = "New plot title", subtitle = "A subtitle")

# The caption appears in the bottom-right, and is often used for
# sources, notes or copyright
p + labs(caption = "(based on data from ...)")

# The plot tag appears at the top-left, and is typically used
# for labelling a subplot with a letter.
p + labs(title = "title", tag = "A")

# If you want to remove a label, set it to NULL.
p + labs(title = "title") + labs(title = NULL)
```

---

**lims** | *Set scale limits*

**Description**

This is a shortcut for supplying the `limits` argument to the individual scales. Note that, by default, any values outside the limits will be replaced with NA.

**Usage**

```r
lims(...)
xlim(...)
ylim(...)
```

**Arguments**

... A name-value pair. The name must be an aesthetic, and the value must be either a length-2 numeric, a character, a factor, or a date/time.

A numeric value will create a continuous scale. If the larger value comes first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as `NA` to compute from the range of the data.

A character or factor value will create a discrete scale.

A date-time value will create a continuous date/time scale.
See Also

For changing x or y axis limits without dropping data observations, see `coord_cartesian()`. To expand the range of a plot to always include certain values, see `expand_limits()`. For other types of data, see `scale_x_discrete()`, `scale_x_continuous()`, `scale_x_date()`.

Examples

```r
# Zoom into a specified area
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(15, 20)

# reverse scale
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(20, 15)

# with automatic lower limit
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(NA, 20)

# You can also supply limits that are larger than the data.
# This is useful if you want to match scales across different plots
small <- subset(mtcars, cyl == 4)
big <- subset(mtcars, cyl > 4)

ggplot(small, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))

ggplot(big, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))

# There are two ways of setting the axis limits: with limits or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.

last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:59
df <- data.frame(
  date = last_month,
  price = c(rnorm(30, mean = 15), runif(30) + 0.2 * (1:30))
)

p <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
  geom_line() +
  stat_smooth()

p

# Setting the limits with the scale discards all data outside the range.
p + lims(x= c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), y = c(10, 20))
```
# For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data
# observations use `coord_cartesian()`. Setting the limits on the
# coordinate system performs a visual zoom.

```r
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), ylim = c(10, 20))
```

---

**luv_colours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>luv_colours</strong></th>
<th><strong>colors() in Luv space</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

All built-in `colors()` translated into Luv colour space.

**Usage**

`luv_colours`

**Format**

A data frame with 657 observations and 4 variables:

- **L, u, v**: Position in Luv colour space
- **col**: Colour name

---

**margin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Theme elements</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

In conjunction with the `theme` system, the `element_` functions specify the display of how non-data components of the plot are drawn.

- `element_blank`: draws nothing, and assigns no space.
- `element_rect`: borders and backgrounds.
- `element_line`: lines.
- `element_text`: text.

`rel()` is used to specify sizes relative to the parent, `margin()` is used to specify the margins of elements.
Usage

```r
margin(t = 0, r = 0, b = 0, l = 0, unit = "pt")
```

```r
element_blank()
```

```r
element_rect(
  fill = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
```

```r
element_line(
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  lineend = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  arrow = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
```

```r
element_text(
  family = NULL,
  face = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  hjust = NULL,
  vjust = NULL,
  angle = NULL,
  lineheight = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  margin = NULL,
  debug = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
```

```r
rel(x)
```

Arguments

- `t, r, b, l` Dimensions of each margin. (To remember order, think trouble).
- `unit` Default units of dimensions. Defaults to "pt" so it can be most easily scaled with the text.
- `fill` Fill colour.
colour, color Line/border colour. Color is an alias for colour.
size Line/border size in mm; text size in pts.
linetype Line type. An integer (0:8), a name (blank, solid, dashed, dotted, dotdash, long-dash, twodash), or a string with an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string.
inherit.blank Should this element inherit the existence of an element_blank among its parents? If TRUE the existence of a blank element among its parents will cause this element to be blank as well. If FALSE any blank parent element will be ignored when calculating final element state.
lineend Line end style (round, butt, square)
arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow()
family Font family
face Font face ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic")
hjust Horizontal justification (in [0, 1])
vjust Vertical justification (in [0, 1])
angle Angle (in [0, 360])
lineheight Line height
margin Margins around the text. See margin() for more details. When creating a theme, the margins should be placed on the side of the text facing towards the center of the plot.
debug If TRUE, aids visual debugging by drawing a solid rectangle behind the complete text area, and a point where each label is anchored.
x A single number specifying size relative to parent element.

Value
An S3 object of class element, rel, or margin.

Examples
plot <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

plot + theme(first parameter)
  panel.background = element_blank(),
  axis.text = element_blank()
)

plot + theme(second parameter)
  axis.text = element_text(colour = "red", size = rel(1.5))
)

plot + theme(third parameter)
  axis.line = element_line(arrow = arrow())
)

plot + theme(fourth parameter)
mean_se

*Calculate mean and standard error*

**Description**

For use with `stat_summary()`

**Usage**

`mean_se(x, mult = 1)`

**Arguments**

- `x` numeric vector
- `mult` number of multiples of standard error

**Value**

A data frame with columns `y`, `ymin`, and `ymax`.

**Examples**

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_se(x)
```

midwest

*Midwest demographics*

**Description**

Demographic information of midwest counties

**Usage**

`midwest`
Format

A data frame with 437 rows and 28 variables:

- **PID**
- **county**
- **state**
- **area**
- **poptotal** Total population
- **popdensity** Population density
- **popwhite** Number of whites.
- **popblack** Number of blacks.
- **popamerindian** Number of American Indians.
- **popasian** Number of Asians.
- **popother** Number of other races.
- **percwhite** Percent white.
- **percblack** Percent black.
- **percamerindian** Percent American Indian.
- **percasian** Percent Asian.
- **percother** Percent other races.
- **popadults** Number of adults.
- **perchsd**
- **percollege** Percent college educated.
- **percprof** Percent profession.
- **poppovertyknown**
- **percpovertyknown**
- **percbelowpoverty**
- **percchildbelowpovert**
- **percadulbetpoverty**
- **percelderlypoverty**
- **inmetro** In a metro area.
- **category**
### Description

This dataset contains a subset of the fuel economy data that the EPA makes available on [http://fueleconomy.gov](http://fueleconomy.gov). It contains only models which had a new release every year between 1999 and 2008 - this was used as a proxy for the popularity of the car.

### Usage

- **mpg**

### Format

A data frame with 234 rows and 11 variables:

- **manufacturer**: manufacturer name
- **model**: model name
- **displ**: engine displacement, in litres
- **year**: year of manufacture
- **cyl**: number of cylinders
- **trans**: type of transmission
- **drv**: the type of drive train, where f = front-wheel drive, r = rear wheel drive, 4 = 4wd
- **cty**: city miles per gallon
- **hwy**: highway miles per gallon
- **fl**: fuel type
- **class**: "type" of car

---

### Description

This is an updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset. Updated sleep times and weights were taken from V. M. Savage and G. B. West. A quantitative, theoretical framework for understanding mammalian sleep. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104 (3):1051-1056, 2007.*

### Usage

- **msleep**
**Format**

A data frame with 83 rows and 11 variables:

- **name**  common name
- **genus**
- **vore**  carnivore, omnivore or herbivore?
- **order**
- **conservation**  the conservation status of the animal
- **sleep_total**  total amount of sleep, in hours
- **sleep_rem**  rem sleep, in hours
- **sleep_cycle**  length of sleep cycle, in hours
- **awake**  amount of time spent awake, in hours
- **brainwt**  brain weight in kilograms
- **bodywt**  body weight in kilograms

**Details**

Additional variables order, conservation status and vore were added from wikipedia.

---

**position_dodge**

_Dodge overlapping objects side-to-side_

**Description**

Dodging preserves the vertical position of an geom while adjusting the horizontal position. position_dodge2 is a special case of position_dodge for arranging box plots, which can have variable widths. position_dodge2 also works with bars and rectangles. But unlike position_dodge, position_dodge2 works without a grouping variable in a layer.

**Usage**

```r
position_dodge(width = NULL, preserve = c("total", "single"))

position_dodge2(
  width = NULL,
  preserve = c("total", "single"),
  padding = 0.1,
  reverse = FALSE
)
```
position_dodge

Arguments

- **width**: Dodging width, when different to the width of the individual elements. This is useful when you want to align narrow geoms with wider geoms. See the examples.

- **preserve**: Should dodging preserve the total width of all elements at a position, or the width of a single element?

- **padding**: Padding between elements at the same position. Elements are shrunk by this proportion to allow space between them. Defaults to 0.1.

- **reverse**: If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

Examples

```r
# By default, dodging with `position_dodge2()` preserves the total width of # the elements. You can choose to preserve the width of each element with:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))

ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(position="dodge2")
# see ?geom_bar for more examples

# In this case a frequency polygon is probably a better choice
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly()

# Dodging with various widths -------------------------------------
# To dodge items with different widths, you need to be explicit
df <- data.frame(x = c("a","a","b","b"), y = 2:5, g = rep(1:2, 2))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y, group = g)) +
  geom_col(position = "dodge", fill = "grey50", colour = "black")
p
# A line range has no width:
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1), position = "dodge")

# So you must explicitly specify the width
p + geom_linerange(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9))
```
position_identity

) # The same principle applies to error bars, which are usually narrower than the bars p + geom_errorbar(
aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = "dodge"
)p + geom_errorbar(
aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)

# Box plots use position_dodge2 by default, and bars can use it too ggpplot(data = iris, aes(Species, Sepal.Length)) + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = Sepal.Width < 3.2))
ggpplot(data = iris, aes(Species, Sepal.Length)) + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = Sepal.Width < 3.2), varwidth = TRUE)
ggpplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) + geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggpplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) + geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "total"))

position_identity       Don’t adjust position

Description

Don’t adjust position

Usage

position_identity()

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()
position_jitter

Description

Counterintuitively adding random noise to a plot can sometimes make it easier to read. Jittering is particularly useful for small datasets with at least one discrete position.

Usage

position_jitter(width = NULL, height = NULL, seed = NA)

Arguments

width, height Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here. If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

seed A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of ggplot 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

Examples

# Jittering is useful when you have a discrete position, and a relatively small number of points
# take up as much space as a boxplot or a bar
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(colour = "grey50") +
  geom_jitter()

# If the default jittering is too much, as in this plot:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter()

# You can adjust it in two ways
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
position_jitterdodge

Simultaneously dodge and jitter

Description

This is primarily used for aligning points generated through `geom_point()` with dodged boxplots (e.g., a `geom_boxplot()` with a fill aesthetic supplied).

Usage

```r
position_jitterdodge(
  jitter.width = NULL,
  jitter.height = 0,
  dodge.width = 0.75,
  seed = NA
)
```

Arguments

- **jitter.width**: degree of jitter in x direction. Defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data.
- **jitter.height**: degree of jitter in y direction. Defaults to 0.
- **dodge.width**: the amount to dodge in the x direction. Defaults to 0.75, the default `position_dodge()` width.
- **seed**: A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If `NA` (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use `NULL` to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of `ggplot` 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge()`, `position_identity()`, `position_jitter()`, `position_nudge()`, `position_stack()`
Examples

dsub <- diamonds[ sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsub, aes(x = cut, y = carat, fill = clarity)) +
  geom_boxplot(outlier.size = 0) +
  geom_point(pch = 21, position = position_jitterdodge())

position_nudge

Nudge points a fixed distance

Description

position_nudge is generally useful for adjusting the position of items on discrete scales by a small amount. Nudging is built in to `geom_text()` because it’s so useful for moving labels a small distance from what they’re labelling.

Usage

position_nudge(x = 0, y = 0)

Arguments

x, y
Amount of vertical and horizontal distance to move.

See Also

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge()`, `position_identity()`, `position_jitterdodge()`, `position_jitter()`, `position_stack()`

Examples

df <- data.frame(  
  x = c(1,3,2,5),
  y = c("a","c","d","c")
  )
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_nudge(y = -0.1))

# Or, in brief
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), nudge_y = -0.1)
position_stack

Stack overlapping objects on top of each another

Description

position_stack() stacks bars on top of each other; position_fill() stacks bars and standardises each stack to have constant height.

Usage

position_stack(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

position_fill(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

Arguments

vjust  Vertical adjustment for geoms that have a position (like points or lines), not a dimension (like bars or areas). Set to 0 to align with the bottom, 0.5 for the middle, and 1 (the default) for the top.

reverse If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.

Details

position_fill() and position_stack() automatically stack values in reverse order of the group aesthetic, which for bar charts is usually defined by the fill aesthetic (the default group aesthetic is formed by the combination of all discrete aesthetics except for x and y). This default ensures that bar colours align with the default legend.

There are three ways to override the defaults depending on what you want:

1. Change the order of the levels in the underlying factor. This will change the stacking order, and the order of keys in the legend.
2. Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.
3. Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

Stacking of positive and negative values are performed separately so that positive values stack upwards from the x-axis and negative values stack downward.

See Also

See geom_bar() and geom_area() for more examples.

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge()
Examples

# Stacking and filling

# Stacking is the default behaviour for most area plots.
# Fill makes it easier to compare proportions
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar()

ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = "fill")

ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 500, position = "fill")

# Stacking is also useful for time series
series <- data.frame(
  time = c(rep(1, 4), rep(2, 4), rep(3, 4), rep(4, 4)),
  type = rep(c("a", "b", "c", "d"), 4),
  value = rpois(16, 10)
)

ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type))

# Stacking order

# The stacking order is carefully designed so that the plot matches
# the legend.

# You control the stacking order by setting the levels of the underlying
# factor. See the forcats package for convenient helpers.
series$type2 <- factor(series$type, levels = c("c", "b", "d", "a"))

ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type2))

# You can change the order of the levels in the legend using the scale

ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
  scale_fill_discrete(breaks = c("a", "b", "c", "d"))

# If you've flipped the plot, use reverse = TRUE so the levels
# continue to match

ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type2), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
  coord_flip() +
  theme(legend.position = "top")

# Non-area plots

# When stacking across multiple layers it's a good idea to always set
# the 'group' aesthetic in the ggplot() call. This ensures that all layers
# are stacked in the same way.

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
geom_line(aes(colour = type), position = "stack") +
geom_point(aes(colour = type), position = "stack")

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
geom_line(aes(group = type), position = "stack")

# You can also stack labels, but the default position is suboptimal.
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
geom_text(aes(label = type), position = "stack")

# You can override this with the vjust parameter. A vjust of 0.5 will center the labels inside the corresponding area
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
geom_text(aes(label = type), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))

# Negative values -----------------------------------------------------------
df <- tibble::tribble(
    ~x, ~y, ~grp,
    "a", 1, "x",
    "a", 2, "y",
    "b", 1, "x",
    "b", 3, "y",
    "b", -1, "y"
)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
geom_hline(yintercept = 0)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
geom_hline(yintercept = 0) +
geom_text(aes(label = grp), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))

---

**presidential**

**Terms of 11 presidents from Eisenhower to Obama**

**Description**

The names of each president, the start and end date of their term, and their party of 11 US presidents from Eisenhower to Obama.

**Usage**

presidential
Format

A data frame with 11 rows and 4 variables:

- **name**  Last name of president
- **start**  Presidency start date
- **end**  Presidency end date
- **party**  Party of president

Description

Generally, you do not need to print or plot a ggplot2 plot explicitly: the default top-level `print` method will do it for you. You will, however, need to call `print()` explicitly if you want to draw a plot inside a function or for loop.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
print(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
plot(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x**  plot to display
- **newpage**  draw new (empty) page first?
- **vp**  viewport to draw plot in
- **...**  other arguments not used by this method

Value

Invisibly returns the result of `ggplot_build()`, which is a list with components that contain the plot itself, the data, information about the scales, panels etc.

Examples

```r
colours <- list(~class, ~drv, ~fl)
# Doesn't seem to do anything!
for (colour in colours) {
  ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
  geom_point()
}
```
# Works when we explicitly print the plots
for (colour in colours) {
    print(ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
    geom_point())
}

print.gproto

Format or print a ggproto object

Description

If a ggproto object has a $print method, this will call that method. Otherwise, it will print out the members of the object, and optionally, the members of the inherited objects.

Usage

## S3 method for class `ggproto`
print(x, ..., flat = TRUE)

## S3 method for class `ggproto`
format(x, ..., flat = TRUE)

Arguments

x A ggproto object to print.

... If the ggproto object has a print method, further arguments will be passed to it. Otherwise, these arguments are unused.

flat If TRUE (the default), show a flattened list of all local and inherited members. If FALSE, show the inheritance hierarchy.

Examples

Dog <- ggproto(
        print = function(self, n) {
            cat("Woof!\\n")
        })
Dog
cat(format(Dog), "\n")
**qplot**  

**Quick plot**

**Description**

qplot is a shortcut designed to be familiar if you’re used to base `plot()`. It’s a convenient wrapper for creating a number of different types of plots using a consistent calling scheme. It’s great for allowing you to produce plots quickly, but I highly recommend learning `ggplot()` as it makes it easier to create complex graphics.

**Usage**

```r
qplot(
  x,
  y,
  ..., data,
  facets = NULL,
  margins = FALSE,
  geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  log = "",
  main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
  stat = NULL,
  position = NULL
)
```

```r
quickplot(
  x,
  y,
  ..., data,
  facets = NULL,
  margins = FALSE,
  geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  log = "",
  main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
  stat = NULL,
```
position = NULL

Arguments

- **x, y, ...**: Aesthetics passed into each layer
- **data**: Data frame to use (optional). If not specified, will create one, extracting vectors from the current environment.
- **facets**: Faceting formula to use. Picks `facet_wrap()` or `facet_grid()` depending on whether the formula is one- or two-sided
- **margins**: See `facet_grid()`: display marginal facets?
- **geom**: Character vector specifying geom(s) to draw. Defaults to "point" if x and y are specified, and "histogram" if only x is specified.
- **xlim, ylim**: X and y axis limits
- **log**: Which variables to log transform ("x", "y", or "xy")
- **main, xlab, ylab**: Character vector (or expression) giving plot title, x axis label, and y axis label respectively.
- **asp**: The y/x aspect ratio
- **stat, position**: DEPRECATED.

Examples

```r
# Use data from data.frame
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, size = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, facets = vs ~ am)
```

```r
qplot(1:10, rnorm(10), colour = runif(10))
qplot(1:10, letters[1:10])
mod <- lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(resid(mod), fitted(mod))
```

```r
f <- function() {
  a <- 1:10
  b <- a ^ 2
  qplot(a, b)
}
f()
```

```r
# To set aesthetics, wrap in I()
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = I("red"))
```

# qplot will attempt to guess what geom you want depending on the input
# both x and y supplied = scatterplot
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
# just x supplied = histogram
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars)
# just y supplied = scatterplot, with x = seq_along(y)
qplot(y = mpg, data = mtcars)

# Use different geoms
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, geom = "path")
qplot(factor(cyl), wt, data = mtcars, geom = c("boxplot", "jitter"))
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars, geom = "dotplot")

---

**resolution**  
*Compute the "resolution" of a numeric vector*

**Description**

The resolution is the smallest non-zero distance between adjacent values. If there is only one unique value, then the resolution is defined to be one. If x is an integer vector, then it is assumed to represent a discrete variable, and the resolution is 1.

**Usage**

```r
resolution(x, zero = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` numeric vector
- `zero` should a zero value be automatically included in the computation of resolution

**Examples**

```r
resolution(1:10)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5, FALSE)
```

# Note the difference between numeric and integer vectors
```r
resolution(c(2, 10, 20, 50))
resolution(c(2L, 10L, 20L, 50L))
```
Description

Alpha-transparency scales are not tremendously useful, but can be a convenient way to visually down-weight less important observations. `scale_alpha` is an alias for `scale_alpha_continuous` since that is the most common use of alpha, and it saves a bit of typing.

Usage

```r
scale_alpha(..., range = c(0.1, 1))  
scale_alpha_continuous(..., range = c(0.1, 1))  
scale_alpha_binned(..., range = c(0.1, 1))  
scale_alpha_discrete(...)  
scale_alpha_ordinal(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
```

Arguments

- `...`: Other arguments passed on to `continuous_scale()`, `binned_scale`, or `discrete_scale()` as appropriate, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
- `range`: Output range of alpha values. Must lie between 0 and 1.

See Also

Other colour scales: `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +  
  geom_point(aes(alpha = year))

p  
p + scale_alpha("cylinders")  
p + scale_alpha(range = c(0.4, 0.8))
```
scale_binned

Positional scales for binning continuous data (x & y)

Description

scale_x_binned() and scale_y_binned() are scales that discretize continuous position data. You can use these scales to transform continuous inputs before using it with a geom that requires discrete positions. An example is using scale_x_binned() with geom_bar() to create a histogram.

Usage

```r
scale_x_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom"
)
```

```r
scale_y_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left"
)
```
Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

n.breaks

The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.

nice.breaks

Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If `TRUE` (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

breaks

One of:

- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`)

labels

One of:

- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits

One of:

- `NULL` to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob

One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with `NA`.
- `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

right

Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?

show.limits

should the limits of the scale appear as ticks
trans

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.
Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms",
"identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability",
"probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".
A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods
for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales
package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You
can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-
tion.

position

For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or
bottom for x axes.

See Also

Other position scales: scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date(), scale_x_discrete()

Examples

# Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()

scale_colour_brewer

Sequential, diverging and qualitative colour scales from color-
brewer.org

Description

The brewer scales provides sequential, diverging and qualitative colour schemes from ColorBrewer.
These are particularly well suited to display discrete values on a map. See http://colorbrewer2.
org for more information.

Usage

scale_colour_brewer(
  ...,
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_brewer(
  ...,
  type = "seq",

```r
scale_colour_brewer

  palette = 1,
  direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_distiller(
  ..., 
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = -1,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_distiller(
  ..., 
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = -1,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_fermenter(
  ..., 
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = -1,
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_fermenter(
  ..., 
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = -1,
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```
Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to `discrete_scale()`, `continuous_scale()`, or `binned_scale()`, for brewer, distiller, and fermenter variants respectively, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.

type One of seq (sequential), div (diverging) or qual (qualitative)

palette If a string, will use that named palette. If a number, will index into the list of palettes of appropriate type. The list of available palettes can be found in the Palettes section.

direction Sets the order of colours in the scale. If 1, the default, colours are as output by `RColorBrewer::brewer.pal()`. If -1, the order of colours is reversed.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour","fill")`.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See `rescale()` for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

space Colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

Details

The brewer scales were carefully designed and tested on discrete data. They were not designed to be extended to continuous data, but results often look good. Your mileage may vary.

Palettes

The following palettes are available for use with these scales:

Diverging  BrBG, PrGY, PRGn, PuOr, RdBu, RdGy, RdYlBu, RdYlGn, Spectral

Qualitative  Accent, Dark2, Paired, Pastel1, Pastel2, Set1, Set2, Set3

Sequential  Blues, BuGn, BuPu, GnBu, Greens, Greys, OrRd, PuBu, PuBuGn, PuRd, Purples, RdPu, Reds, YiGn, YiGnBu, YiOrBr, YiOrRd

Modify the palette through the palette argument.

Note

The distiller scales extend brewer to continuous scales by smoothly interpolating 7 colours from any palette to a continuous scale. The fermenter scales provide binned versions of the brewer scales.
See Also

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

Examples

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000),]
d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
   geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))
d + scale_colour_brewer()

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_brewer("Diamond\nclarity")

# Select brewer palette to use, see ?scales::brewer_pal for more details
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Greens")
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Set1")

# scale_fill_brewer works just the same as
# scale_colour_brewer but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = price, fill = cut)) +
   geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 1000)
p + scale_fill_brewer()
# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1)
# the brewer scales look better on a darker background
p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1) + theme_dark()

# Use distiller variant with continous data
v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
   geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density))
v
v + scale_fill_distiller()
v + scale_fill_distiller(palette = "Spectral")

# or use blender variants to discretize continuous data
v + scale_fill_fermenter()

---

**scale_colour_continuous**

Continuous and binned colour scales

Description

Colour scales for continuous data default to the values of the `ggplot2.continuous.colour` and `ggplot2.continuous.fill` options. If these options are not present, "gradient" will be used. See `options()` for more information.
Usage

scale_colour_continuous(
  ..., 
  type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.colour", default = "gradient")
)

scale_fill_continuous(
  ..., 
  type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill", default = "gradient")
)

Arguments

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type

  type One of "gradient" (the default) or "viridis" indicating the colour scale to use

Color Blindness

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
- to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
- and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

See Also

scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_viridis_c(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_b(), scale_fill_gradient(), scale_fill_viridis_c(), scale_fill_steps(), and scale_fill_viridis_b()

Examples

v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)) +
  geom_tile()

v

v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "gradient")
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "viridis")

# The above are equivalent to
v + scale_fill_gradient()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
**scale_colour_gradient**  
*Gradient colour scales*

**Description**

scale_*_gradient creates a two colour gradient (low-high), scale_*_gradient2 creates a diverging colour gradient (low-mid-high), scale_*_gradientn creates a n-colour gradient.

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_gradient(
  ...,  
  low = "#132B43",  
  high = "#56B1F7",  
  space = "Lab",  
  na.value = "grey50",  
  guide = "colourbar",  
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

```r
scale_fill_gradient(
  ...,  
  low = "#132B43",  
  high = "#56B1F7",  
  space = "Lab",  
  na.value = "grey50",  
  guide = "colourbar",  
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

```r
scale_colour_gradient2(
  ...,  
  low = muted("red"),  
  mid = "white",  
  high = muted("blue"),  
  midpoint = 0,  
  space = "Lab",  
  na.value = "grey50",  
  guide = "colourbar",  
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

```r
scale_fill_gradient2(
  ...,  
  low = muted("red"),  
  mid = "white",  
  high = muted("blue"),
```
scale_colour_gradientn(
  ..., 
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "colour",
  colors
)

scale_fill_gradientn(
  ..., 
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill",
  colors
)

Arguments

Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

  scale_name  The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
  palette     A palette function that when called with a numeric vector with values between 0 and 1 returns the corresponding output values (e.g., scales::area_pal()).
  name        The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
  breaks      One of:
    • NULL for no breaks
    • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
    • A numeric vector of positions
    • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks())

  minor_breaks One of:
    • NULL for no minor breaks
• waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
• A numeric vector of positions
• A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

n.breaks An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits One of:
• NULL to use the default scale range
• A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
• A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

rescaler A function used to scale the input values to the range \([0, 1]\). This is always scales::rescale(), except for diverging and n colour gradients (i.e., scale_colour_gradient2(), scale_colour_gradientn()). The rescaler is ignored by position scales, which always use scales::rescale().

oob One of:
• Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
• The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
• scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
• scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

trans For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.
position  For position scales. The position of the axis. left or right for y axes. top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

low, high Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour","fill").

mid colour for mid point

midpoint The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

colours, colors Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

Details

Default colours are generated with munsell and mns1(c("2.5PB 2/4","2.5PB 7/10")). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The munsell package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also

scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100),
  z2 = abs(rnorm(100))
)

df_na <- data.frame(
  value = seq(1, 20),
  x = runif(20),
  y = runif(20),
scale_colour_grey

Sequential grey colour scales

Description

Based on `gray.colors()`. This is black and white equivalent of `scale_colour_gradient()`. 

Usage

```r
scale_colour_grey(
  ..., 
```


```r
colour_scale_grey(
  start = 0.2,
  end = 0.8,
  na.value = "red",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

colour_scale_fill_grey(
  ...,  
  start = 0.2,
  end = 0.8,
  na.value = "red",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

**Arguments**

Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`

- **palette** A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).
- **breaks** One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks (the scale limits)
  - A character vector of breaks
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
- **limits** A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.
- **drop** Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, `TRUE`, uses the levels that appear in the data; `FALSE` uses all the levels in the factor.
- **na.translate** Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.
- **scale_name** The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
- **name** The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.
- **labels** One of:
  - `NULL` for no labels
  - `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
  - A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
- **expand** For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the
scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

start grey value at low end of palette

end grey value at high end of palette

na.value Colour to use for missing values

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour","fill").

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_grey()
p + scale_colour_grey(end = 0)

# You may want to turn off the pale grey background with this scale
p + scale_colour_grey() + theme_bw()

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey(na.value = "green")
```

```

table
scale_colour_hue

Table: Scale Colour Hues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scale Colour Hue</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scale_colour_hue</td>
<td>Evenly spaced colours for discrete data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

This is the default colour scale for categorical variables. It maps each level to an evenly spaced hue on the colour wheel. It does not generate colour-blind safe palettes.
Usage

scale_colour_hue(
    ..., 
    h = c(0, 360) + 15, 
    c = 100, 
    l = 65, 
    h.start = 0, 
    direction = 1, 
    na.value = "grey50", 
    aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_hue(
    ..., 
    h = c(0, 360) + 15, 
    c = 100, 
    l = 65, 
    h.start = 0, 
    direction = 1, 
    na.value = "grey50", 
    aesthetics = "fill"
)

Arguments

...  Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the
       number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g.,
       scales::hue_pal()).

breaks One of:
       • NULL for no breaks
       • waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
       • A character vector of breaks
       • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their
       order.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE,
       uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing
       values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from
       a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associ-
       ated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the
       default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that
       aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add
some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance
away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to gen-
nerate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the
scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each
side for discrete variables.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more
information.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y
axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

h range of hues to use, in [0, 360]
c chroma (intensity of colour), maximum value varies depending on combination
of hue and luminance.
l luminance (lightness), in [0, 100]
h.start hue to start at
direction direction to travel around the colour wheel, 1 = clockwise, -1 = counter-clockwise

na.value Colour to use for missing values

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthet-
ic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via
aesthetics = c("colour","fill").

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(),
scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_hue()
d + scale_colour_hue("clarity")
d + scale_colour_hue(expression(clarity[beta]))

# Adjust luminosity and chroma
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 40, c = 30)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 70, c = 30)
### scale_colour_steps

_Binned gradient colour scales_

**Description**

`scale_*_steps` creates a two colour binned gradient (low-high), `scale_*_steps2` creates a diverging binned colour gradient (low-mid-high), and `scale_*_stepsn` creates a n-colour binned gradient. These scales are binned variants of the `gradient scale` family and works in the same way.

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_steps(
  ...,  
  low = "#132B43",
  high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_colour_steps2(  
  ...,  
  low = muted("red"),
  mid = "white",
```
scale_colour_steps

  high = muted("blue"),
  midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_colour_stepsn(
  ..., 
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour",
  colors
)

scale_fill_steps(
  ..., 
  low = "#132B43",
  high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_fill_steps2(
  ..., 
  low = muted("red"),
  mid = "white",
  high = muted("blue"),
  midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_fill_stepsn(
  ..., 
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
aesthetics = "fill",
    colors
)

Arguments

Arguments passed on to binned_scale

n.breaks  The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.
nice.breaks Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.
right  Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?
show.limits should the limits of the scale appear as ticks
name  The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
bounds  One of:
  • NULL for no breaks
  • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  • A numeric vector of positions
  • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks())
labels  One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
limits  One of:
  • NULL to use the default scale range
  • A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
  • A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).
oob  One of:
  • Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
  • The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
  • scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
  • scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., `scales::boxcox_trans()`).

You can create your own transformation with `scales::trans_new()`.

The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

The super class to use for the constructed scale

Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

Colour to use for missing values

Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour","fill")`.

colour for mid point

The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See `rescale()` for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

Default colours are generated with `munsell` and `muns1(c("2.5PB 2/4","2.5PB 7/10"))`. Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The `munsell` package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.
See Also

scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_grey()

scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100)
)

# Use scale_colour_steps for a standard binned gradient
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_steps()

# Get a divergent binned scale with the *2 variant
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_steps2()

# Define your own colour ramp to extract binned colours from
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_stepsn(colours = terrain.colors(10))

scale_colour_viridis_d

Viridis colour scales from viridisLite

Description

The viridis scales provide colour maps that are perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white. They are also designed to be perceived by viewers with common forms of colour blindness. See also https://bids.github.io/colormap/.

Usage

scale_colour_viridis_d(
  ...,  
  alpha = 1,  
  begin = 0,  
  end = 1,  
  direction = 1,  
  option = "D",  
  aesthetics = "colour"  
)
scale_color_viridis_d

)

scale_fill_viridis_d(
  ...
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_color_viridis_c(
  ...
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_fill_viridis_c(
  ...
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_color_viridis_b(
  ...
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
space = "Lab",
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "coloursteps",
aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_viridis_b(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.

alpha The alpha transparency, a number in [0,1], see argument alpha in hsv.

begin The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap begins.

deregion The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap ends.

direction Sets the order of colors in the scale. If 1, the default, colors are ordered from darkest to lightest. If -1, the order of colors is reversed.

option A character string indicating the colormap option to use. Four options are available: "magma" (or "A"), "inferno" (or "B"), "plasma" (or "C"), "viridis" (or "D", the default option) and "cividis" (or "E").

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour","fill").

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
See Also

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha()`, `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`

Examples

```r
# viridis is the default colour/fill scale for ordered factors
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))

# Use viridis_d with discrete data
txsamp <- subset(txhousing, city %in%
  c("Houston", "Fort Worth", "San Antonio", "Dallas", "Austin"))
(d <- ggplot(data = txsamp, aes(x = sales, y = median)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = city)))
d + scale_colour_viridis_d()

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_viridis_d("City\nCenter")

# Select palette to use, see ?scales::viridis_pal for more details
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "plasma")
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "inferno")

# scale_fill_viridis_d works just the same as
# scale_colour_viridis_d but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(txsamp, aes(x = median, fill = city)) +
  geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 15000)
p + scale_fill_viridis_d()

# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_viridis_d(direction = -1)

# Use viridis_c with continuous data
(v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
  geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)))
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c(option = "plasma")

# Use viridis_b to bin continuous data before mapping
v + scale_fill_viridis_b()
```
Usage

scale_x_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_y_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_x_log10(...)
scale_y_log10(...)
scale_x_reverse(...)
scale_y_reverse(...)
scale_x_sqrt(...)
scale_y_sqrt(...)
Arguments

name
The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks
One of:
- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`)

minor_breaks
One of:
- `NULL` for no minor breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

n.breaks
An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if `breaks = waiver()`. Use `NULL` to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels
One of:
- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits
One of:
- `NULL` to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

expand
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob
One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with `NA`.
- `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
• `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

- **na.value**: Missing values will be replaced with this value.
- **trans**: For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time". A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called `<name>_trans` (e.g., `scales::boxcox_trans()`). You can create your own transformation with `scales::trans_new()`.
- **guide**: A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more information.
- **position**: For position scales, the position of the axis. `left` or `right` for y axes, `top` or `bottom` for x axes.
- **sec.axis**: `sec_axis()` is used to specify a secondary axis.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `scale_(x|y)_continuous()`

**Details**

For simple manipulation of labels and limits, you may wish to use `labs()` and `lims()` instead.

**See Also**

Other position scales: `scale_x_binned()`, `scale_x_date()`, `scale_x_discrete()`

**Examples**

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
p1

# Manipulating the default position scales lets you:
# * change the axis labels
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous("Engine displacement (L)") +
  scale_y_continuous("Highway MPG")

# You can also use the short-cut labs()
# Use NULL to suppress axis labels
p1 +
  labs(x = NULL, y = NULL)

# * modify the axis limits
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous(limits = c(2, 6))
  scale_y_continuous(limits = c(0, 10))

# you can also use the short hand functions `xlim()` and `ylim`
p1 +
  xlim(2, 6)

# * choose where the ticks appear
```
# * choose your own labels
p1 + scale_x_continuous(
  breaks = c(2, 4, 6),
  label = c("two", "four", "six")
)

# Typically you'll pass a function to the `labels` argument.
# Some common formats are built into the scales package:
df <- data.frame(
  x = rnorm(10) * 100000,
  y = seq(0, 1, length.out = 10)
)
p2 <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point()
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::percent)
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::dollar)
p2 + scale_x_continuous(labels = scales::comma)

# You can also override the default linear mapping by using a
# transformation. There are three shortcuts:
p1 + scale_y_log10()
p1 + scale_y_sqrt()
p1 + scale_y_reverse()

# Or you can supply a transformation in the `trans` argument:
p1 + scale_y_continuous(trans = scales::reciprocal_trans())

# You can also create your own. See ?scales::trans_new

scale_date

Position scales for date/time data

Description

These are the default scales for the three date/time class. These will usually be added automatically. To override manually, use scale_*_date for dates (class Date), scale_*_datetime for datetimes (class POSIXct), and scale_*_time for times (class hms).

Usage

scale_x_date(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
)
date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(),
guide = waiver(),
position = "bottom",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_y_date(
  name = waiver(),
breaks = waiver(),
date_breaks = waiver(),
labels = waiver(),
date_labels = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(),
date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(),
guide = waiver(),
position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_x_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
breaks = waiver(),
date_breaks = waiver(),
labels = waiver(),
date_labels = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(),
date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
timezone = NULL,
limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(),
guide = waiver(),
position = "bottom",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_y_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
breaks = waiver(),
date_breaks = waiver(),
labels = waiver(),
date_labels = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(),
date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
timezone = NULL,
scale_date

limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(),
guide = waiver(),
position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_x_time(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    labels = waiver(),
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    na.value = NA_real_,
    guide = waiver(),
    position = "bottom",
    sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_y_time(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    labels = waiver(),
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    na.value = NA_real_,
    guide = waiver(),
    position = "left",
    sec.axis = waiver()
)

Arguments

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the breaks specified by date_breaks
- A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

date_breaks A string giving the distance between breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both breaks and date_breaks are specified, date_breaks wins.
labels
One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

date_labels
A string giving the formatting specification for the labels. Codes are defined in `strftime()`. If both labels and date_labels are specified, date_labels wins.

minor_breaks
One of:
• NULL for no breaks
• waiver() for the breaks specified by date_minor_breaks
• A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of minor breaks
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns minor breaks as output

date_minor_breaks
A string giving the distance between minor breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both minor_breaks and date_minor_breaks are specified, date_minor_breaks wins.

limits
One of:
• NULL to use the default scale range
• A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
• A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

expand
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide
A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more information.

position
For position scales, the position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

sec.axis
`sec_axis()` is used to specify a secondary axis.

timezone
The timezone to use for display on the axes. The default (NULL) uses the timezone encoded in the data.

oob
One of:
• Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
• The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
• `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
• `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value
Missing values will be replaced with this value.
See Also

`sec_axis()` for how to specify secondary axes

Other position scales: `scale_x_binned()`, `scale_x_continuous()`, `scale_x_discrete()`

Examples

```r
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:29
df <- data.frame(
  date = last_month,
  price = runif(30)
)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
  geom_line()

# The date scale will attempt to pick sensible defaults for
# major and minor tick marks. Override with date_breaks, date_labels
# date_minor_breaks arguments.
base + scale_x_date(date_labels = "%b %d")
base + scale_x_date(date_breaks = "1 week", date_labels = "%W")
base + scale_x_date(date_minor_breaks = "1 day")

# Set limits
base + scale_x_date(limits = c(Sys.Date() - 7, NA))
```

**scale_identity**

*Use values without scaling*

### Description

Use this set of scales when your data has already been scaled, i.e. it already represents aesthetic values that `ggplot2` can handle directly. These scales will not produce a legend unless you also supply the breaks, labels, and type of guide you want.

### Usage

- `scale_colour_identity(...)`, `guide = "none", aesthetics = "colour"
- `scale_fill_identity(...)`, `guide = "none", aesthetics = "fill"
- `scale_shape_identity(...)`, `guide = "none"
- `scale_linetype_identity(...)`, `guide = "none"
- `scale_alpha_identity(...)`, `guide = "none"
- `scale_size_identity(...)`, `guide = "none"
scale_discrete_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")

scale_continuous_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")

Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale() or continuous_scale()
guide Guide to use for this scale. Defaults to "none".
aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour","fill").

Details

The functions scale_colour_identity(), scale_fill_identity(), scale_size_identity(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale_colour_identity() and scale_fill_identity() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call. The functions scale_discrete_identity() and scale_continuous_identity() are generic scales that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Examples

```r
ggplot(luv_colours, aes(u, v)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = col), size = 3) +
  scale_color_identity() +
  coord_equal()

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:4,
  y = 1:4,
  colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour))

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:4,
  y = 1:4,
  colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity()

# To get a legend guide, specify guide = "legend"

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity(guide = "legend")

# But you'll typically also need to supply breaks and labels:

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity("trt", labels = letters[1:4], breaks = df$colour,
  guide = "legend")

# cyl scaled to appropriate size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = cyl))

# cyl used as point size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = cyl)) +
  scale_size_identity()

### scale_linetype

**Scale for line patterns**

**Description**

Default line types based on a set supplied by Richard Pearson, University of Manchester. Continuous values can not be mapped to line types unless `scale_linetype_binned()` is used. Still, as linetypes has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

**Usage**

```r
scale_linetype(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_binned(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_continuous(....)
scale_linetype_discrete(..., na.value = "blank")
```

**Arguments**

...  Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`

palette  A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).

breaks  One of:
- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits  A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

drop  Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate  Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

aesthetics  The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.
scale_manual

Create your own discrete scale

Description

These functions allow you to specify your own set of mappings from levels in the data to aesthetic values.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
super The super class to use for the constructed scale
na.value The linetype to use for NA values.

Examples

base <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))
base + geom_line(aes(group = variable))
base + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# See scale_manual for more flexibility

df_lines <- data.frame(
  linetype = factor(1:4,
    labels = c("solid", "longdash", "dashed", "dotted")
  )
)
ggplot(df_lines) +
  geom_hline(aes(linetype = linetype, yintercept = 0), size = 2) +
  scale_linetype_identity() +
  facet_grid(linetype ~ .) +
  theme_void(20)
scale_manual

Usage

scale_colour_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "colour", breaks = waiver())
scale_fill_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "fill", breaks = waiver())
scale_size_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_shape_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_linetype_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_alpha_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_discrete_manual(aesthetics, ..., values, breaks = waiver())

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale
palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue_pal()).
limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.
drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.
scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
super The super class to use for the constructed scale
values a set of aesthetic values to map data values to. The values will be matched in order (usually alphabetical) with the limits of the scale, or with breaks if
provided. If this is a named vector, then the values will be matched based on the names instead. Data values that don’t match will be given \texttt{na.value}.

\textbf{aesthetics} \hspace{1cm} \text{Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via \texttt{aesthetics = c("colour","fill")}.}

\textbf{breaks} \hspace{1cm} \text{One of:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{NULL} for no breaks
  \item \texttt{waiver()} for the default breaks (the scale limits)
  \item A character vector of breaks
  \item A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Details}

The functions \texttt{scale_colour_manual()}, \texttt{scale_fill_manual()}, \texttt{scale_size_manual()}, etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: \texttt{colour}, \texttt{fill}, \texttt{size}, etc. However, the functions \texttt{scale_colour_manual()} and \texttt{scale_fill_manual()} also have an optional \texttt{aesthetics} argument that can be used to define both \texttt{colour} and \texttt{fill} aesthetic mappings via a single function call (see examples). The function \texttt{scale_discrete_manual()} is a generic scale that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the \texttt{aesthetics} argument.

\textbf{Color Blindness}

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using \texttt{viridis} type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The \texttt{colorspace} package offers functionalities

\begin{itemize}
  \item to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
  \item to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
  \item and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.
\end{itemize}

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the \texttt{colorspace} package and references therein.

\textbf{Examples}

\begin{verbatim}
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = c("red", "blue", "green"))

# It's recommended to use a named vector
cols <- c("8" = "red", "4" = "blue", "6" = "darkgreen", "10" = "orange")
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)

# You can set color and fill aesthetics at the same time
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl), fill = factor(cyl)))
\end{verbatim}
scale_shape

Scales for shapes, aka glyphs

Description

scale_shape maps discrete variables to six easily discernible shapes. If you have more than six levels, you will get a warning message, and the seventh and subsequence levels will not appear on the plot. Use scale_shape_manual() to supply your own values. You can not map a continuous variable to shape unless scale_shape_binned() is used. Still, as shape has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

Usage

scale_shape(..., solid = TRUE)

scale_shape_binned(..., solid = TRUE)

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue_pal()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

solid Should the shapes be solid, TRUE, or hollow, FALSE?

Examples
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 100), ]

(d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut)))
d + scale_shape(solid = TRUE) # the default
d + scale_shape(solid = FALSE)
d + scale_shape(name = "Cut of diamond")

# To change order of levels, change order of
# underlying factor
levels(dsmall$cut) <- c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal")

# Need to recreate plot to pick up new data
ggplot(dsmall, aes(price, carat)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut))

# Show a list of available shapes
df_shapes <- data.frame(shape = 0:24)
ggplot(df_shapes, aes(0, 0, shape = shape)) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = shape), size = 5, fill = 'red') +
  scale_shape_identity() +
  facet_wrap(~shape) +
  theme_void()
Description

scale_size scales area, scale_radius scales radius. The size aesthetic is most commonly used for points and text, and humans perceive the area of points (not their radius), so this provides for optimal perception. scale_size_area ensures that a value of 0 is mapped to a size of 0. scale_size_binned is a binned version of scale_size that scales by area (but does not ensure 0 equals an area of zero). For a binned equivalent of scale_size_area use scale_size_binned_area.

Usage

scale_size(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "legend"
)

scale_radius(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "legend"
)

scale_size_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "bins"
)

scale_size_area(..., max_size = 6)
scale_size

scale_size_binned_area(..., max_size = 6)

Arguments

name
   The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, 
   the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If 
   NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks
   One of:
   • NULL for no breaks
   • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
   • A numeric vector of positions
   • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g.,
     a function returned by scales::extended_breaks())

labels
   One of:
   • NULL for no labels
   • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
   • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
   • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits
   One of:
   • NULL to use the default scale range
   • A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to
     refer to the existing minimum or maximum
   • A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new lim-
     its Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove
data outside of
     the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate
     system (see coord_cartesian()).

range
   a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of 
   the plotting symbol after transformation.

trans
   For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. 
   Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", 
   "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", 
   "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".
   A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods 
   for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales 
   package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You
   can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

guide
   A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-
   tion.

n.breaks
   An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a
   slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if
   breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the
   transformation.
nice.breaks Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

minor_breaks One of:
- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

oob One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

max_size Size of largest points.

See Also

scale_size_area() if you want 0 values to be mapped to points with size 0.

Examples

p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, size = hwy)) +
  geom_point()
p
p + scale_size("Highway mpg")
p + scale_size(range = c(0, 10))

# If you want zero value to have zero size, use scale_size_area:
p + scale_size_area()

# Binning can sometimes make it easier to match the scaled data to the legend
p + scale_size_binned()
This is most useful when size is a count

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, cyl)) +
  geom_count() +
  scale_size_area()
```

# If you want to map size to radius (usually bad idea), use scale_radius

```r
p + scale_radius()
```

---

**scale_x_discrete**  
*Position scales for discrete data*

**Description**

`scale_x_discrete` and `scale_y_discrete` are used to set the values for discrete x and y scale aesthetics. For simple manipulation of scale labels and limits, you may wish to use `labs()` and `lims()` instead.

**Usage**

```r
scale_x_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "bottom")
```

```r
scale_y_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "left")
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`
- `palette` A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).
- `breaks` One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks (the scale limits)
  - A character vector of breaks
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
- `limits` A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.
- `drop` Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, `TRUE`, uses the levels that appear in the data; `FALSE` uses all the levels in the factor.
- `na.translate` Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.
- `na.value` If `na.translate = TRUE`, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.
- `aesthetics` The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.
scale_x_discrete

scale_name  The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name  The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

super  The super class to use for the constructed scale

expand  For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide  A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

position  For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

Details

You can use continuous positions even with a discrete position scale - this allows you (e.g.) to place labels between bars in a bar chart. Continuous positions are numeric values starting at one for the first level, and increasing by one for each level (i.e. the labels are placed at integer positions). This is what allows jittering to work.

See Also

Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date()

Examples

ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut)) + geom_bar()

# The discrete position scale is added automatically whenever you have a discrete position.

(d <- ggpplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 1), aes(cut, clarity)) +
  geom_jitter())

d + scale_x_discrete("Cut")
d + scale_x_discrete("Cut", labels = c("Fair" = "F","Good" = "G",
  "Very Good" = "VG","Perfect" = "P","Ideal" = "I"))

# Use limits to adjust the which levels (and in what order)
# are displayed
d + scale_x_discrete(limits = c("Fair","Ideal"))

# you can also use the short hand functions xlim and ylim
d + xlim("Fair","Ideal", "Good")
d + ylim("I1", "IF")

# See ?reorder to reorder based on the values of another variable
ggplot(mpg, aes(manufacturer, cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, cty), cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) + geom_point()

# Use abbreviate as a formatter to reduce long names
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
geom_point() +
scale_x_discrete(labels = abbreviate)

---

seals

Vector field of seal movements

Description


Usage

seals

Format

A data frame with 1155 rows and 4 variables

References

http://www.stat.berkeley.edu/~brill/Papers/jspifinal.pdf
sec_axis

Specify a secondary axis

Description
This function is used in conjunction with a position scale to create a secondary axis, positioned opposite of the primary axis. All secondary axes must be based on a one-to-one transformation of the primary axes.

Usage
sec_axis(
  trans = NULL,
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  guide = waiver()
)

dup_axis(
  trans = ~.,
  name = derive(),
  breaks = derive(),
  labels = derive(),
  guide = derive()
)

derive()

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trans</td>
<td>A formula or function of transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the secondary axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaks</td>
<td>One of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL for no breaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A numeric vector of positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labels</td>
<td>One of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL for no labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide</td>
<td>A position guide that will be used to render the axis on the plot. Usually this is guide_axis().</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Details

sec_axis is used to create the specifications for a secondary axis. Except for the trans argument any of the arguments can be set to derive() which would result in the secondary axis inheriting the settings from the primary axis.

dup_axis is provide as a shorthand for creating a secondary axis that is a duplication of the primary axis, effectively mirroring the primary axis.

As of v3.1, date and datetime scales have limited secondary axis capabilities. Unlike other continuous scales, secondary axis transformations for date and datetime scales must respect their primary POSIX data structure. This means they may only be transformed via addition or subtraction, e.g. ~ . + hms::hms(days = 8), or ~ . -8*60*60. Nonlinear transformations will return an error. To produce a time-since-event secondary axis in this context, users may consider adapting secondary axis labels.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Create a simple secondary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10))

# Inherit the name from the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous("Miles/gallon", sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10, name = derive()))

# Duplicate the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = dup_axis())

# You can pass in a formula as a shorthand
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = ~ .^2)

# Secondary axes work for date and datetime scales too:
df <- data.frame(
  dx = seq(as.POSIXct("2012-02-29 12:00:00", tz = "UTC", format = "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"),
           length.out = 10, by = "4 hour"),
  price = seq(20, 200000, length.out = 10)
)

# This may useful for labelling different time scales in the same plot
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime("Date", date_labels = "%b %d",
                  date_breaks = "6 hour",
                  sec.axis = dup_axis(name = "Time of Day",
                                       labels = scales::time_format("%I %p")))

# or to transform axes for different timezones
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime("GMT", date_labels = "%b %d %I %p",
                  date_breaks = "6 hour",
                  sec.axis = dup_axis(name = "Time of Day",
                                       labels = scales::time_format("%I %p")))
```
Description

The empirical cumulative distribution function (ECDF) provides an alternative visualisation of distribution. Compared to other visualisations that rely on density (like `geom_histogram()`), the ECDF doesn’t require any tuning parameters and handles both continuous and categorical variables. The downside is that it requires more training to accurately interpret, and the underlying visual tasks are somewhat more challenging.

Usage

```r
stat_ecdf(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "step",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  n = NULL,
  pad = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- `mapping`: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- `data`: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a `formula` (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).
- `geom`: The geometric object to use display the data
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

n if NULL, do not interpolate. If not NULL, this is the number of points to interpolate with.

pad If TRUE, pad the ecdf with additional points (-Inf, 0) and (Inf, 1)

na.rm If FALSE (the default), removes missing values with a warning. If TRUE silently removes missing values.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Computed variables

\[ x \]
\[ x \text{ in data} \]

\[ y \]
\[ \text{cumulative density corresponding } x \]

Examples

```r
df <- data.frame(
  x = c(rnorm(100, 0, 3), rnorm(100, 0, 10)),
  g = gl(2, 100)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step")

# Don't go to positive/negative infinity
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step", pad = FALSE)

# Multiple ECDFs
ggplot(df, aes(x, colour = g)) + stat_ecdf()
```

---

**stat_ellipse**

Compute normal data ellipses

**Description**

The method for calculating the ellipses has been modified from car::dataEllipse (Fox and Weisberg, 2011)
stat_ellipse

Usage

stat_ellipse(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  type = "t",
  level = 0.95,
  segments = 51,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

gem  The geometric object to use display the data

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

type  The type of ellipse. The default "t" assumes a multivariate t-distribution, and "norm" assumes a multivariate normal distribution. "euclid" draws a circle with the radius equal to level, representing the euclidean distance from the center. This ellipse probably won’t appear circular unless coord_fixed() is applied.

level  The level at which to draw an ellipse, or, if type="euclid", the radius of the circle to be drawn.

segments  The number of segments to be used in drawing the ellipse.

na.rm  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

References

Examples

```r
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "t")

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "euclid", level = 3) +
  coord_fixed()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = eruptions > 3)) +
  stat_ellipse(geom = "polygon")
```

stat_function

*Compute function for each x value*

Description

This stat makes it easy to superimpose a function on top of an existing plot. The function is called with a grid of evenly spaced values along the x axis, and the results are drawn (by default) with a line.
**Usage**

```r
stat_function(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  fun,
  xlim = NULL,
  n = 101,
  args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x,10)`).

- **geom**
  The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **fun**
  Function to use. Either 1) an anonymous function in the base or rlang formula syntax (see `rlang::as_function()`) or 2) a quoted or character name referencing a function; see examples. Must be vectorised.

- **xlim**
  Optionally, restrict the range of the function to this range.

- **n**
  Number of points to interpolate along

- **args**
  List of additional arguments passed on to the function defined by `fun`.

- **na.rm**
  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
stat_function

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Computed variables

  x x’s along a grid
  y value of function evaluated at corresponding x

See Also

  rlang::as_function()

Examples

# stat_function is useful for overlaying functions
set.seed(1492)
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
  geom_density() +
  stat_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red")

# To plot functions without data, specify range of x-axis
base <- ggplot(data.frame(x = c(-5, 5)), aes(x))
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm)
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, args = list(mean = 2, sd = .5))

# The underlying mechanics evaluate the function at discrete points
# and connect the points with lines
base <- ggplot(data.frame(x = c(-5, 5)), aes(x))
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point")
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point", n = 20)
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, n = 20)

# Two functions on the same plot
base +
  stat_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red") +
  stat_function(fun = dt, colour = "blue", args = list(df = 1))

# Using a custom anonymous function
base + stat_function(fun = function(.x) .5*exp(-abs(.x))))
base + stat_function(fun = ~ .5*exp(-abs(.x)))

# Using a custom named function
f <- function(.x) .5*exp(-abs(.x))
base + stat_function(fun = f)
Description

The identity statistic leaves the data unchanged.

Usage

```r
stat_identity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE 
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).
- **geom**: The geometric object to use display the data
- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + stat_identity()
```

---

**stat_sf_coordinates**  
*Extract coordinates from 'sf' objects*

**Description**

`stat_sf_coordinates()` extracts the coordinates from 'sf' objects and summarises them to one pair of coordinates (x and y) per geometry. This is convenient when you draw an sf object as geoms like text and labels (so `geom_sf_text()` and `geom_sf_label()` rely on this).

**Usage**

```r
stat_sf_coordinates(
  mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**  
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**  
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortify to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **geom**  
  The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**  
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

fun.geometry A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc_POINT with the same length as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Details

coordinates of an sf object can be retrieved by sf::st_coordinates(). But, we cannot simply use sf::st_coordinates() because, whereas text and labels require exactly one coordinate per geometry, it returns multiple ones for a polygon or a line. Thus, these two steps are needed:

1. Choose one point per geometry by some function like sf::st_centroid() or sf::st_point_on_surface().
2. Retrieve coordinates from the points by sf::st_coordinates().

For the first step, you can use an arbitrary function via fun.geometry. By default, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) is used; sf::st_point_on_surface() seems more appropriate than sf::st_centroid() since labels and text usually are intended to be put within the polygon or the line. sf::st_zm() is needed to drop Z and M dimension beforehand, otherwise sf::st_point_on_surface() may fail when the geometries have M dimension.

Computed variables

x X dimension of the simple feature
y Y dimension of the simple feature

Examples

if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
  nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package="sf"))

  ggplot(nc) +
  stat_sf_coordinates()

  ggplot(nc) +
  geom_errorbarh(geom_errorbarh(}
    aes(geom = geometry, geom = geometry,}
      xmin = after_stat(x) - 0.1,
      xmin = after_stat(x) - 0.1,}
stat_summary_2d

Bin and summarise in 2d (rectangle & hexagons)

**Description**

*stat_summary_2d* is a 2d variation of *stat_summary*. *stat_summary_hex* is a hexagonal variation of *stat_summary_2d*. The data are divided into bins defined by x and y, and then the values of z in each cell is are summarised with fun.

**Usage**

```r
stat_summary_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "tile",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_summary_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
)```
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions.Overrides bins if both set.

drop drop if the output of fun is NA.

fun function for summary.

fun.args A list of extra arguments to pass to fun

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

• x: horizontal position
• y: vertical position
• z: value passed to the summary function
Computed variables

\[ \text{x,y} \] Location

\[ \text{value} \] Value of summary statistic.

See Also

- `stat_summary_hex()` for hexagonal summarization. `stat_bin2d()` for the binning options.

Examples

```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, depth, z = price))
d + stat_summary_2d()

# Specifying function

d + stat_summary_2d(fun = function(x) sum(x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = var)
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = "quantile", fun.args = list(probs = 0.1))

if (requireNamespace("hexbin")) {
  d + stat_summary_hex()
  d + stat_summary_hex(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
}
```

Description

`stat_summary` operates on unique `x` or `y`; `stat_summary_bin` operates on binned `x` or `y`. They are more flexible versions of `stat_bin()`: instead of just counting, they can compute any aggregate.

Usage

```r
stat_summary_bin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  fun.data = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
  fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
)```
stat_summary_bin

    na.rm = FALSE,
    orientation = NA,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE,
    fun.y,
    fun.ymin,
    fun.ymax
  )

stat_summary(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    geom = "pointrange",
    position = "identity",
    ...,
    fun.data = NULL,
    fun = NULL,
    fun.max = NULL,
    fun.min = NULL,
    fun.args = list(),
    na.rm = FALSE,
    orientation = NA,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE,
    fun.y,
    fun.ymin,
    fun.ymax
  )

Arguments

  mapping     Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes
              = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level
              of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

  data        The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
              If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in
              the call to ggplot().
              A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
              fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
              created.
              A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
              value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function
              can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

  geom        Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram()/geom_freqpoly()
              and stat_bin().

  position    Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
              ment function.
... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

fun.data A function that is given the complete data and should return a data frame with
variables ymin, y, and ymax.

fun.min, fun, fun.max Alternatively, supply three individual functions that are each passed a vector of
values and should return a single number.

fun.args Optional additional arguments passed on to the functions.

bins Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

binwidth The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that
calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x val-
ues in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying
a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per
group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of
the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to
find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.
The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin
width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-
ridden by binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,
missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-
entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be
given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation
section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It
can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

fun.ymin, fun.y, fun.ymax Deprecated, use the versions specified above instead.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orienta-
tion is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales
in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under
rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation
can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The
value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would
expect for the geom.
Aesthetics

`stat_summary()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Summary functions

You can either supply summary functions individually (fun, fun.max, fun.min), or as a single function (fun.data):

- **fun.data** Complete summary function. Should take numeric vector as input and return data frame as output
- **fun.min** min summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)
- **fun** main summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)
- **fun.max** max summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

A simple vector function is easiest to work with as you can return a single number, but is somewhat less flexible. If your summary function computes multiple values at once (e.g. min and max), use fun.data.

fun.data will recieve data as if it was oriented along the x-axis and should return a data.frame that corresponds to that orientation. The layer will take care of flipping the input and output if it is oriented along the y-axis.

If no aggregation functions are supplied, will default to `mean_se()`.

See Also

- `geom_errorbar()`, `geom_pointrange()`, `geom_linerange()`, `geom_crossbar()` for geoms to display summarised data

Examples

```r
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()
d + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)

# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, cyl)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)

# You can supply individual functions to summarise the value at # each x:
d + stat_summary(fun = "median", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + stat_summary(fun = "mean", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + aes(colour = factor(vs)) + stat_summary(fun = mean, geom="line")```
d + stat_summary_bin(fun = mean, fun.min = min, fun.max = max, colour = "red")

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut))
d + geom_bar()  
d + stat_summary(aes(y = price), fun = "mean", geom = "bar")

# Orientation of stat_summary_bin is ambiguous and must be specified directly  
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +  
  stat_summary_bin(fun = "mean", geom = "bar", orientation = 'y')

# Don't use ylim to zoom into a summary plot - this throws the data away  
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +  
  stat_summary(fun = "mean", geom = "point")
p + ylim(15, 30)

# Instead use coord_cartesian  
p + coord_cartesian(ylim = c(15, 30))

# A set of useful summary functions is provided from the Hmisc package:  
stat_sum_df <- function(fun, geom="crossbar", ...) {  
  stat_summary(fun.data = fun, colour = "red", geom = geom, width = 0.2, ...)  
}
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The crossbar geom needs grouping to be specified when used with a continuous x axis.  
d + stat_sum_df("mean_cl_boot", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", fun.args = list(mult = 1), mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("median_hilow", mapping = aes(group = cyl))

# An example with highly skewed distributions:  
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  set.seed(596)
  mov <- movies[sample(nrow(movies), 1000), ]
  m2 <- ggplot(mov, aes(x = factor(round(rating)), y = votes)) + geom_point()
  m2 <- m2 + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", geom = "crossbar", colour = "red", width = 0.3) + xlab("rating")
  m2
}

# Notice how the overplotting skews off visual perception of the mean  
# supplementing the raw data with summary statistics is _very_ important

# Next, we'll look at votes on a log scale.

# Transforming the scale means the data are transformed  
# first, after which statistics are computed:  
m2 + scale_y_log10()

# Transforming the coordinate system occurs after the statistic has been computed. This means we're calculating the summary on the raw data  
# and stretching the geoms onto the log scale. Compare the widths of the standard errors.
stat_unique

m2 + coord_trans(y="log10")
}

stat_unique

Remove duplicates

Description
Remove duplicates

Usage
stat_unique(
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "point",
position = "identity",
..., 
a.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).
geom The geometric object to use display the data
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
a.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

stat_unique() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) + geom_point(alpha = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) + geom_point(alpha = 0.1, stat = "unique")
```

---

**theme**

Modify components of a theme

---

**Description**

Themes are a powerful way to customize the non-data components of your plots: i.e. titles, labels, fonts, background, gridlines, and legends. Themes can be used to give plots a consistent customized look. Modify a single plot’s theme using theme(); see theme_update() if you want modify the active theme, to affect all subsequent plots. Theme elements are documented together according to inheritance, read more about theme inheritance below.

**Usage**

```r
theme(
  line,
  rect,
  text,
  title,
  aspect.ratio,
  axis.title,
  axis.title.x,
  axis.title.x.top,
  axis.title.x.bottom,
  axis.title.y,
  axis.title.y.left,
  axis.title.y.right,
)```
theme

axis.text,
axis.text.x,
axis.text.x.top,
axis.text.x.bottom,
axis.y,
axis.y.left,
axis.y.right,
axis.ticks,
axis.ticks.x,
axis.ticks.x.top,
axis.ticks.x.bottom,
axis.ticks.y,
axis.ticks.y.left,
axis.ticks.y.right,
axis.ticks.length,
axis.ticks.length.x,
axis.ticks.length.x.top,
axis.ticks.length.x.bottom,
axis.ticks.length.y,
axis.ticks.length.y.left,
axis.ticks.length.y.right,
axis.line,
axis.line.x,
axis.line.x.top,
axis.line.x.bottom,
axis.line.y,
axis.line.y.left,
axis.line.y.right,
legend.background,
legend.margin,
legend.spacing,
legend.spacing.x,
legend.spacing.y,
legend.key,
legend.key.size,
legend.key.height,
legend.key.width,
legend.text,
legend.text.align,
legend.title,
legend.title.align,
legend.position,
legend.direction,
legend.justification,
legend.box,
legend.box.just,
legend.box.margin,
legend.box.background,
Arguments

- **line**: all line elements (`element_line()`)
- **rect**: all rectangular elements (`element_rect()`)
- **text**: all text elements (`element_text()`)
- **title**: all title elements: plot, axes, legends (`element_text()`); inherits from text
- **aspect.ratio**: aspect ratio of the panel
  - `axis.title`, `axis.title.x`, `axis.title.y`, `axis.title.x.top`, `axis.title.x.bottom`, `axis.title.y.left`, `axis.title.y.right`: labels of axes (`element_text()`). Specify all axes’ labels (`axis.title`), labels by plane (using `axis.title.x` or `axis.title.y`), or individually for each
axis (using `axis.title.x.bottom`, `axis.title.x.top`, `axis.title.y.left`, `axis.title.y.right`). `axis.title.*.*` inherits from `axis.title.*` which inherits from `axis.title`, which in turn inherits from `text`.

`axis.text`, `axis.text.x`, `axis.text.y`, `axis.text.x.top`, `axis.text.x.bottom`, `axis.text.y.left`, `axis.text.y.right`, `axis.title.*.*` inherits from `axis.text.*` which inherits from `axis.text`, which in turn inherits from `text`.

`axis.ticks`, `axis.ticks.x`, `axis.ticks.x.top`, `axis.ticks.x.bottom`, `axis.ticks.y`, `axis.ticks.y.left`, `axis.ticks.y.right`, `axis.title.*.*` inherits from `axis.ticks.*` which inherits from `axis.ticks`, which in turn inherits from `line`.

`axis.ticks.length`, `axis.ticks.length.x`, `axis.ticks.length.x.top`, `axis.ticks.length.x.bottom`, `axis.ticks.length.y`, `axis.ticks.length.y.left`, `axis.ticks.length.y.right`, `axis.title.*.*` inherits from `axis.ticks.length` which inherits from `line`.

`axis.line`, `axis.line.x`, `axis.line.x.top`, `axis.line.x.bottom`, `axis.line.y`, `axis.line.y.left`, `axis.line.y.right`, `axis.title.*.*` inherits from `axis.line` which inherits from `line`.

`legend.background` background of legend (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

`legend.margin` the margin around each legend (margin())

`legend.spacing`, `legend.spacing.x`, `legend.spacing.y` the spacing between legends (unit). `legend.spacing.x` & `legend.spacing.y` inherit from `legend.spacing` or can be specified separately.

`legend.key` background underneath legend keys (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

`legend.key.size`, `legend.key.height`, `legend.key.width` size of legend keys (unit); key background height & width inherit from `legend.key.size` or can be specified separately.

`legend.text` legend item labels (element_text(); inherits from text)

`legend.text.align` alignment of legend labels (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))

`legend.title` title of legend (element_text(); inherits from title)

`legend.title.align` alignment of legend title (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))

`legend.position` the position of legends ("none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", or two-element numeric vector)

`legend.direction` layout of items in legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.justification  
anchor point for positioning legend inside plot ("center" or two-element numeric vector) or the justification according to the plot area when positioned outside the plot

legend.box  
arrangement of multiple legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")

legend.box.just  
justification of each legend within the overall bounding box, when there are multiple legends ("top", "bottom", "left", or "right")

legend.box.margin  
margins around the full legend area, as specified using margin()

legend.box.background  
background of legend area (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

legend.box.spacing  
The spacing between the plotting area and the legend box (unit)

panel.background  
background of plotting area, drawn underneath plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

panel.border  
border around plotting area, drawn on top of plot so that it covers tick marks and grid lines. This should be used with fill = NA (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x, panel.spacing.y  
spacings between facet panels (unit). panel.spacing.x & panel.spacing.y inherit from panel.spacing or can be specified separately.

panel.grid, panel.grid.major, panel.grid.minor, panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.minor.y  
grid lines (element_line()). Specify major grid lines, or minor grid lines separately (using panel.grid.major or panel.grid.minor) or individually for each axis (using panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.y). Y axis grid lines are horizontal and x axis grid lines are vertical. panel.grid.*.* inherits from panel.grid.* which inherits from panel.grid, which in turn inherits from line

panel.ontop  
option to place the panel (background, gridlines) over the data layers (logical). Usually used with a transparent or blank panel.background.

plot.background  
background of the entire plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

plot.title  
plot title (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned by default

plot.title.position, plot.caption.position  
Alignment of the plot title/subtitle and caption. The setting for plot.title.position applies to both the title and the subtitle. A value of "panel" (the default) means that titles and/or caption are aligned to the plot panels. A value of "plot" means that titles and/or caption are aligned to the entire plot (minus any space for margins and plot tag).

plot.subtitle  
plot subtitle (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned by default

plot.caption  
caption below the plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) right-aligned by default
Themes inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, `axis.title.x.bottom` inherits from `axis.title.x` which inherits from `axis.title`, which in turn inherits from `text`. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from `text`; all lines inherit from `line`, and all rectangular objects inherit from `rect`. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**See Also**

`+ gg()` and `%+replace%`, `element_blank()`, `element_line()`, `element_rect()`, and `element_text()` for details of the specific theme elements.
Examples

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point() +
  labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases")
p1

# Plot ---------------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(plot.title = element_text(size = rel(2)))
p1 + theme(plot.background = element_rect(fill = "green"))

# Panels ------------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "grey50"))
p1 + theme(panel.border = element_rect(linetype = "dashed", fill = NA))
p1 + theme(panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "black"))
p1 + theme(
  panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
  panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)

# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
  panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
  panel.on top = TRUE
)

# Axes -------------------------------------------------------------------
# Change styles of axes texts and lines
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(size = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(size = 2))

# Change the appearance of the y-axis title
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))

# Make ticks point outwards on y-axis and inwards on x-axis
p1 + theme(
  axis.ticks.length.y = unit(.25, "cm"),
  axis.ticks.length.x = unit(-.25, "cm"),
  axis.text.x = element_text(margin = margin(t = .3, unit = "cm"))
)

# Legend ------------------------------------------------------------------
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl), shape = factor(vs))) +
  labs(
    x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
    y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
    colour = "Cylinders",
    shape = "Transmission"
  )
```
The current/active theme is automatically applied to every plot you draw. Use theme_get to get the current theme, and theme_set to completely override it. theme_update and theme_replace are shorthands for changing individual elements.
theme_get

Usage

theme_get()

theme_set(new)

theme_update(...)  

theme_replace(...)  

e1 %+replace% e2

Arguments

new  
new theme (a list of theme elements)  

...  
named list of theme settings  

e1, e2  
Theme and element to combine

Value

theme_set, theme_update, and theme_replace invisibly return the previous theme so you can easily save it, then later restore it.

Adding on to a theme

+ and %+replace% can be used to modify elements in themes.
+ updates the elements of e1 that differ from elements specified (not NULL) in e2. Thus this operator can be used to incrementally add or modify attributes of a ggplot theme.
In contrast, %+replace% replaces the entire element; any element of a theme not specified in e2 will not be present in the resulting theme (i.e. NULL). Thus this operator can be used to overwrite an entire theme.

theme_update uses the + operator, so that any unspecified values in the theme element will default to the values they are set in the theme. theme_replace uses %+replace% to completely replace the element, so any unspecified values will overwrite the current value in the theme with NULLs.

See Also

+.gg()

Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +  
  geom_point()  

# Use theme_set() to completely override the current theme.  
# Here we have the old theme so we can later restore it.  
# Note that the theme is applied when the plot is drawn, not  
# when it is created.
old <- theme_set(theme_bw())

p
theme_set(old)
p

# Modifying theme objects -----------------------------------------
# You can use + and %+replace% to modify a theme object.
# They differ in how they deal with missing arguments in
# the theme elements.

add_el <- theme_grey() +
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
add_el$text

rep_el <- theme_grey() %+replace%
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
rep_el$text

# theme_update() and theme_replace() are similar except they
# apply directly to the current/active theme.

---

**txhousing**

*Housing sales in TX*

---

**Description**

Information about the housing market in Texas provided by the TAMU real estate center, [http://recenter.tamu.edu/](http://recenter.tamu.edu/).

**Usage**

taxhousing

**Format**

A data frame with 8602 observations and 9 variables:

- **city** Name of multiple listing service (MLS) area
- **year,month,date** Date
- **sales** Number of sales
- **volume** Total value of sales
- **median** Median sale price
- **listings** Total active listings
- **inventory** "Months inventory": amount of time it would take to sell all current listings at current pace of sales.
Quote faceting variables

Description

Just like `aes()`, `vars()` is a quoting function that takes inputs to be evaluated in the context of a dataset. These inputs can be:

- variable names
- complex expressions

In both cases, the results (the vectors that the variable represents or the results of the expressions) are used to form faceting groups.

Usage

```
vars(...)
```

Arguments

... Variables or expressions automatically quoted. These are evaluated in the context of the data to form faceting groups. Can be named (the names are passed to a labeller).

See Also

`aes()`, `facet_wrap()`, `facet_grid()`

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, disp)) + geom_point()
p + facet_wrap(vars(vs, am))

# vars() makes it easy to pass variables from wrapper functions:
wrap_by <- function(...) {
  facet_wrap(vars(...), labeller = label_both)
}
p + wrap_by(vs)
p + wrap_by(vs, am)

# You can also supply expressions to vars(). In this case it's often a good idea to supply a name as well:
p + wrap_by(drat = cut_number(drat, 3))

# Let's create another function for cutting and wrapping a variable. This time it will take a named argument instead of dots, so we'll have to use the "enquote and unquote" pattern:
wrap_cut <- function(var, n = 3) {
  # Let's enquote the named argument 'var' to make it auto-quoting:
  ```r
  enquote(var)
  ```
  return(cut_number(enquote(var), n))
}
p + wrap_by(wt = wrap_cut(wt, 3))
```
```r
# Vars

var <- enquo(var)

# 'quo_name()' will create a nice default name:
nm <- quo_name(var)

# Now let's unquote everything at the right place. Note that we also
# unquote 'n' just in case the data frame has a column named
# 'n'. The latter would have precedence over our local variable
# because the data is always masking the environment.
wrap_by(!nm := cut_number(!var, !!n))

# Thanks to tidy eval idioms we now have another useful wrapper:
p + wrap_cut(drat)
```
Index

*Topic **datasets**
  CoordsF, 25
diamonds, 41
economics, 43
faithful, 50
luv_colours, 173
midwest, 176
mpg, 178
msleep, 178
presidential, 187
seals, 238
stat_sf_coordinates, 248
txhousing, 267

*Topic **hplot**
  print.ggplot, 188
  \+.gg, 6
  \+.gg(), 263, 266
  %+% (+.gg), 6
  %+replace% (theme_get), 265
  %+replace%, 263
  
aes, 7
  aes_, 9
  aes_colour_fill_alpha, 10
  aes_eval, 11
  aes_group_order, 12
  aes_linetype_size_shape, 14
  aes_position, 15
  aes_q(aes_), 9
  aes_string(aes_), 9
  after_scale(aes_), 9
  after_stat(aes_eval), 11
  annotate, 16
  annotate(), 99
  annotation_custom, 17
  annotation_logticks, 18
  annotation_map, 20
  annotation_raster, 21
  as_labeller(), 165, 166, 168
  autoplot, 23
  autoplot(), 23
  base::cut(), 153, 160
  base::cut.default, 40
  base::strwrap(), 168
  binned_scale, 193, 212, 216
  binned_scale(), 198
  borders, 23
  borders(), 24, 28, 56, 59, 61, 63, 68, 71, 74, 77, 81, 84, 87, 89, 94, 96, 98, 102, 105, 109, 112, 115, 118, 121, 123, 126, 129, 133, 136, 138, 242, 244, 246, 247, 249, 251, 254, 258
  boxplot(), 64
  boxplot.stats(), 64
  bquote(), 168
  color(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
  colors(), 173
  colour(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
  continuous_scale, 202, 235
  continuous_scale(), 193, 198, 216, 226
  coord_cartesian, 30
  coord_cartesian(), 34, 37, 172, 195, 203, 212, 219, 224, 234
  coord_equal (coord_fixed), 32
  coord_fixed, 32
INDEX

coord_flip, 33
coord_map, 34
coord_polar, 36
coord_quickmap (coord_map), 34
coord_sf (CoordSf), 25
coord_trans, 38
coord_trans(), 19
CoordSf, 25
cut_interval, 40
cut_number (cut_interval), 40
cut_width (cut_interval), 40
density(), 78, 139
derive (sec_axis), 239
diamonds, 41
discrete_scale, 206, 208, 227, 229, 231, 236
discrete_scale(), 193, 198, 216, 226
draw_key, 42
draw_key_abline (draw_key), 42
draw_key_blank (draw_key), 42
draw_key_boxplot (draw_key), 42
draw_key_crossbar (draw_key), 42
draw_key_dotplot (draw_key), 42
draw_key_label (draw_key), 42
draw_key_path (draw_key), 42
draw_key_point (draw_key), 42
draw_key_polygon (draw_key), 42
draw_key_rect (draw_key), 42
draw_key_smooth (draw_key), 42
draw_key_text (draw_key), 42
draw_key_timeseries (draw_key), 42
draw_key_vline (draw_key), 42
draw_key_vpath (draw_key), 42
dup_axis (sec_axis), 239
economics, 43
economics_long (economics), 43
element_blank (margin), 173
element_blank(), 263
element_line (margin), 173
element_line(), 260–263
element_rect (margin), 173
element_rect(), 260–263
element_text (margin), 173
element_text(), 151, 152, 156, 159, 161, 260–263
expand_limits, 44
expand_limits(), 60, 172
expand_scale (expansion), 45
expansion, 45
expansion(), 195, 203, 206, 209, 213, 219, 224, 235, 237
facet_grid, 46
facet_grid(), 48, 166, 191, 268
facet_wrap, 48
facet_wrap(), 46, 166, 168, 191, 268
faithful, 50
faithful(), 206
fill (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
format.ggproto (print.ggproto), 189
fortify, 51
fortify.lm(), 51
geom_abline, 51
geom_area (geom_ribbon), 122
geom_area(), 185
geom_bar, 54
geom_bar(), 91, 124, 185, 194
geom_bin2d, 58
geom_bin2d(), 71, 81, 92, 108
geom_blank, 60
geom_blank(), 44
geom_boxplot, 61
geom_boxplot(), 96, 109, 117, 137
gem_col (geom_bar), 54
gem_contour, 66
gem_contour(), 81
gem_contour_filled (geom_contour), 66
geom_count, 70
geom_count(), 108, 109
gem_crossbar, 72
gem_crossbar(), 255
geom_curve (geom_segment), 127
gem_density, 76
gem_density(), 79, 137
gem_density2d (geom_density_2d), 79
gem_density2d(), 109
gem_density_2d, 79
gem_density_2d(), 69, 109
gem_dotplot, 82
224, 228, 229, 232, 234, 237

hmisc, 164
Hmisc::capitalize(), 165
Hmisc::mean.cl.boot(), 164
Hmisc::mean.cl.normal(), 164
Hmisc::mean.sdl(), 164
Hmisc::median.hilow(), 164
hsv, 216
is.ggproto (ggproto), 142

label_both (labellers), 167
label_bquote, 169
label_bquote(), 168
label_context (labellers), 167
label_parsed (labellers), 167
label_parsed(), 47, 49
label_value (labellers), 167
label_value(), 47, 49
label_wrap_gen (labellers), 167
labeller, 165, 268
labeller(), 47, 49, 168, 169
labellers, 166, 167, 169
labs, 170
labs(), 151, 152, 155, 159, 161, 164, 220, 236
layer(), 17, 28, 42, 52, 55, 59, 61, 63, 68, 71,
74, 77, 80, 83, 87, 89, 93, 96, 98,
102, 105, 109, 111, 115, 118, 120,
123, 126, 128, 132, 136, 138, 242,
243, 245, 247, 249, 251, 254, 257

lims, 171
lims(), 220, 236
linetype (aes_linetype_size_shape), 14
lm(), 134
loess(), 134
luv_colours, 173

mapproj::mapproject(), 34
maps::map(), 24
margin, 173
margin(), 175, 261, 262
MASS::bandwidth.nrd(), 81
MASS::eqscplot(), 32
MASS::kde2d(), 79
mean_cl_boot (hmisc), 164
mean_cl_normal (hmisc), 164
mean_sdl (hmisc), 164
mean_se, 176

mean_se(), 255
median_hilow (hmisc), 164
mgcv::gam(), 132
midwest, 176
mpg, 178
msleep, 178

options(), 199

plot(), 190
plot ggplot (print.ggplot), 188
png(), 145
position_dodge, 179, 181–185
position_dodge(), 56, 57
position_dodge2 (position_dodge), 179
position_dodge2(), 56, 57
position_fill (position_stack), 185
position_fill(), 56
position_identity, 180, 181, 182–185
position_jitter, 180, 181, 182, 183–185
position_jitterdodge, 180–182, 183, 184, 185

position_nudge, 180–183, 184, 185
position_stack, 180–184, 185
position_stack(), 56, 124
predict(), 133
presidential, 187
pretty(), 68
print.ggplot, 188
print.ggproto, 189

qplot, 190
quantreg::rq(), 118
quantreg::rqss(), 118
quasiquotation, 7
quickplot (qplot), 190
quoting function, 7, 268

RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(), 198
rel (margin), 173
rescale(), 198, 204, 213, 216
resolution, 192
rlang::as_function(), 245, 246

scale_alpha, 193, 199, 204, 207, 209, 214, 217
scale_alpha_binned (scale_alpha), 193
scale_alpha_continuous (scale_alpha), 193
scale_alpha_date (scale_alpha), 193
scale_alpha_datetime (scale_alpha), 193
scale_alpha_discrete (scale_alpha), 193
scale_alpha_identity (scale_identity), 225
scale_alpha_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_alpha_ordinal (scale_alpha), 193
scale_binned, 194
scale_color_binned
  (scale_colour_continuous), 199
scale_color_brewer (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_color_continuous (scale_colour_continuous), 199
scale_color_date (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_color_datetime (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_color_discrete (scale_colour_hue), 207
scale_color_distiller (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_color_fermenter (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_color_gradient (scale_colour_gradient), 193
scale_colour_gradient2 (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_gradientn (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_color_grey (scale_colour_grey), 205
scale_color_hue (scale_colour_hue), 207
scale_color_identity (scale_identity), 225
scale_color_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_color_ordinal (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_steps (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_color_steps2 (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_color_stepsn (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_color_viridis_b (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_b() (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_c (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_c() (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_d (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_colour_binned
  (scale_colour_continuous), 199
scale_colour_brewer, 193, 196, 204, 207, 209, 214, 217
scale_colour_continuous, 199
scale_colour_date (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_datetime (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_discrete
  (scaleColour_hue), 207
scale_colour_distiller (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_colour_fermenter (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_colour_gradient (scale_colour_gradient), 193
scale_colour_gradient2 (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_gradient2() (scale_colour_gradient), 203
scale_colour_gradientn (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_gradientn (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_colour_grey (scale_colour_grey), 193, 199, 201, 207, 209, 214, 217
scale_colour_hue, 193, 199, 204, 207, 207, 209, 214, 217
scale_colour_identity (scale_identity), 225
scale_colour_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_colour_ordinal (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_colour_steps, 193, 199, 204, 207, 209, 210, 217
scale_colour_steps() (scale_colour_steps), 200
scale_colour_steps2 (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_colour_stepsn (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_color_viridis_b (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_b() (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_c (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_c() (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_color_viridis_d (scale_colour_viridis_d), 193, 199, 204, 207, 209, 214, 214
scale_continuous, 217
  scale_continuous_identity
    (scale_identity), 225
scale_date, 221
scale_discrete_identity
  (scale_identity), 225
scale_discrete_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_fill_binned
  (scale_colour_continuous), 199
scale_fill_brewer
  (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_fill_continuous
  (scale_colour_continuous), 199
scale_fill_date
  (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_fill_datetime
  (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_fill_discrete
  (scale_colour_hue), 207
scale_fill_distiller
  (scale_colour_brewer), 196
scale_fill_gradient
  (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_fill_gradient2
  (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_fill_gradientn
  (scale_colour_gradient), 201
scale_fill_grey
  (scale_colour_grey), 205
scale_fill_hue
  (scale_colour_hue), 207
scale_fill_identity
  (scale_identity), 225
scale_fill_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_fill_ordinal
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_fill_steps
  (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_fill_steps()
  (scale_colour_steps), 200
scale_fill_steps2
  (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_fill_stepsn
  (scale_colour_steps), 210
scale_fill_viridis_b
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_fill_viridis_b()
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 200
scale_fill_viridis_c
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_fill_viridis_c()
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 200
scale_fill_viridis_d
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 214
scale_identity, 225
scale_linetype, 227
scale_linetype_binned (scale_linetype), 227
scale_linetype_continuous
  (scale_linetype), 227
scale_linetype_discrete
  (scale_linetype), 227
scale_linetype_identity
  (scale_identity), 225
scale_linetype_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_manual, 228
scale_radius (scale_size), 233
scale_shape, 231
scale_shape_binned (scale_shape), 231
scale_shape_continuous (scale_shape), 231
scale_shape_discrete (scale_shape), 231
scale_shape_identity (scale_shape), 225
scale_shape_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_shape_manual()
  (scale_shape), 231
scale_shape_ordinal (scale_shape), 231
scale_size
  (scale_size), 233
scale_size_area (scale_size), 233
scale_size_area()
  (scale_size), 235
scale_size_binned (scale_size), 233
scale_size_binned_area (scale_size), 233
scale_size_continuous (scale_size), 233
scale_size_date (scale_size), 233
scale_size_datetime (scale_size), 233
scale_size_discrete (scale_size), 233
scale_size_identity (scale_size), 225
scale_size_manual (scale_manual), 228
scale_size_ordinal (scale_size), 233
scale_x_binned, 220, 225, 237
scale_x_binned (scale_binned), 194
scale_x_continuous, 196, 225, 237
scale_x_continuous (scale_continuous), 217
scale_x_continuous()
scale_x_date, 196, 220, 237
scale_x_date (scale_date), 221
scale_x_date(), 172
scale_x_datetime (scale_date), 221
scale_x_discrete, 196, 220, 225, 236
scale_x_discrete(), 172
scale_x_log10 (scale_continuous), 217
scale_x_reverse (scale_continuous), 217
scale_x_sqrt (scale_continuous), 217
scale_x_time (scale_date), 221
scale_y_binned (scale_binned), 194
scale_y_continuous (scale_continuous), 217
scale_y_continuous(), 19
scale_y_date (scale_date), 221
scale_y_datetime (scale_date), 221
scale_y_discrete (scale_x_discrete), 236
scale_y_log10 (scale_continuous), 217
scale_y_log10(), 19
scale_y_reverse (scale_continuous), 217
scale_y_sqrt (scale_continuous), 217
scale_y_time (scale_date), 221
scales::area_pal(), 202
scales::boxcox_trans(), 196, 203, 213, 220, 234
scales::censor(), 195, 203, 212, 219, 224, 235
scales::extended_breaks(), 195, 202, 212, 219, 234
scales::hue_pal(), 206, 208, 227, 229, 231, 236
scales::rescale(), 203
scales::seq_gradient_pal(), 204, 214
scales::squish(), 195, 203, 212, 219, 224, 235
scales::squish_infinite(), 195, 203, 212, 220, 224, 235
scales::trans_new(), 39, 196, 203, 213, 220, 234
seals, 238
sec_axis, 239
sec_axis(), 220, 224, 225
shape (aes_linetype_size_shape), 14
size (aes_linetype_size_shape), 14
stage (aes_eval), 11
stat (aes_eval), 11
stat_bin (geom_freqpoly), 88
stat_bin(), 11, 57, 78, 252
stat_bin2d (geom_bin2d), 58
stat_bin2d(), 94, 252
stat_bin_2d (geom_bin2d), 58
stat_bin_hex (geom_hex), 92
stat_binhex (geom_hex), 92
stat_binhex(), 60
stat_boxplot (geom_boxplot), 61
stat_contour (geom_contour), 66
stat_contour(), 81
stat_contour_filled (geom_contour), 66
stat_contour_filled(), 153, 160
stat_count (geom_bar), 54
stat_count(), 90, 91
stat_density (geom_density), 76
stat_density(), 140
stat_density2d (geom_density_2d), 79
stat_density_2d (geom_density_2d), 79
stat_ecdf, 241
stat_ellipse, 242
stat_function, 244
stat_identity, 247
stat_qq (geom_qq_line), 113
stat_qq_line (geom_qq_line), 113
stat_quantile (geom_quantile), 117
stat_sf (CoordSf), 25
stat_sf_coordinates, 248
stat_sf_coordinates(), 29
stat_smooth (geom_smooth), 131
stat_spoke (geom_spoke), 135
stat_sum (geom_count), 70
stat_summary (stat_summary_bin), 252
stat_summary(), 75, 164, 176, 250
stat_summary2d (stat_summary_2d), 250
stat_summary_2d(), 250
stat_summary_2d(), 250
stat_summary_bin, 252
stat_summary_hex (stat_summary_2d), 250
stat_summary_hex(), 252
stat_unique, 257
stat_ydensity (geom_violin), 137
stats::bw.nrd(), 77, 139
stats::loess(), 132
StatSf (CoordSf), 25
StatSfCoordinates (stat_sf_coordinates), 248
strftimedate(), 224
substitute(), 9
theme, 173, 258
theme(), 6, 146, 151–153, 156, 158, 159, 161, 162

theme_bw (ggtheme), 146
theme_classic (ggtheme), 146
theme_dark (ggtheme), 146
theme_get, 265
theme_gray (ggtheme), 146
theme_grey (ggtheme), 146
theme_grey(), 263
theme_light (ggtheme), 146
theme_linedraw (ggtheme), 146
theme_minimal (ggtheme), 146
theme_replace (theme_get), 265
theme_set (theme_get), 265
theme_test (ggtheme), 146
theme_update (theme_get), 265
theme_update(), 258
theme_void (ggtheme), 146

transformation object, 195, 202, 212, 219, 234

txhousing, 267

vars, 268
vars(), 8, 46, 48

waiver(), 151, 152, 155, 159, 161, 164

x (aes_position), 15
xend (aes_position), 15
xlab (labs), 170
xlim (lims), 171
xmax (aes_position), 15
xmin (aes_position), 15

y (aes_position), 15
yend (aes_position), 15
ylab (labs), 170
ylim (lims), 171
ymax (aes_position), 15
ymin (aes_position), 15